



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

43. 401.





43. 401.

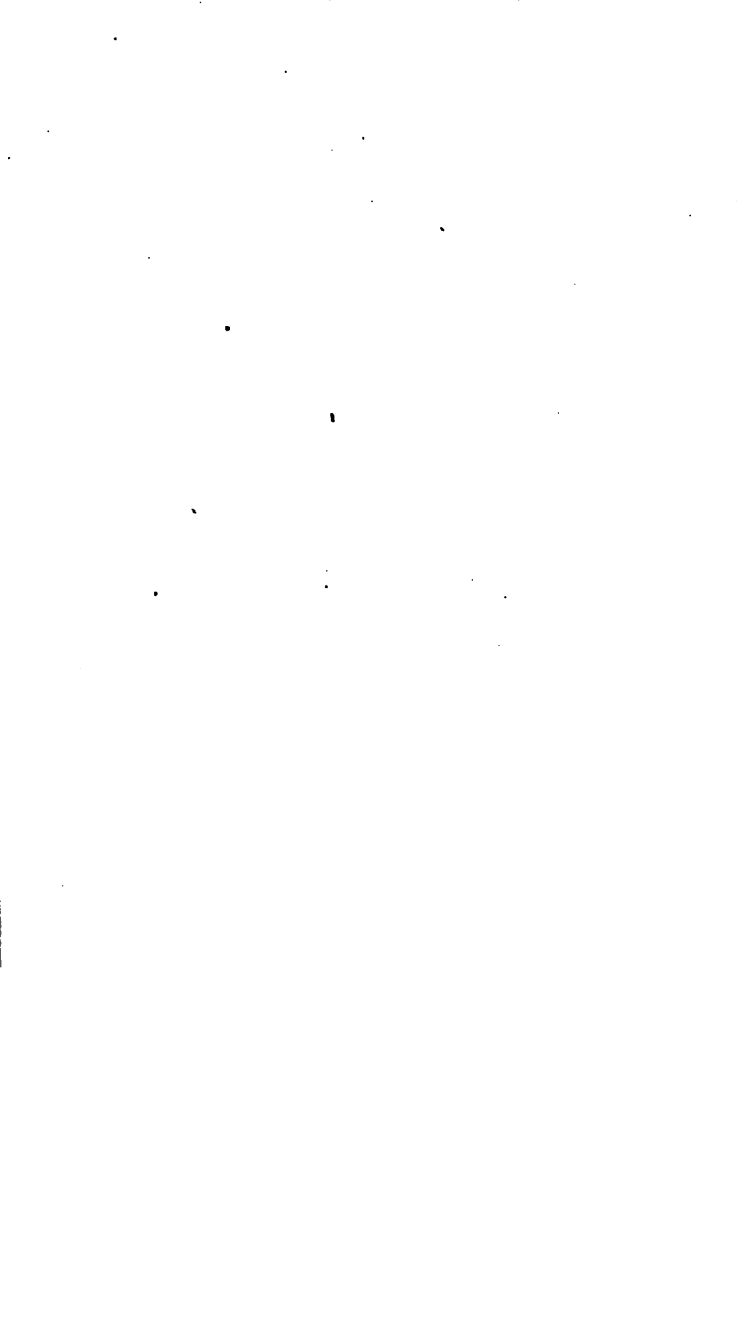




43. 401.



43. 401.





INTRODUCTORY
GREEK EXERCISES

TO THOSE OF
HUNTINGFORD, DUNBAR, NEILSON,
AND OTHERS.

ARRANGED UNDER MODELS,

TO ASSIST THE LEARNER.

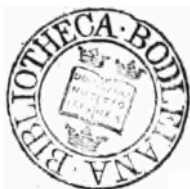
BY NATHANIEL HOWARD,

AUTHOR OF THE INTRODUCTORY LATIN EXERCISES, LATIN EXERCISES EXTENDED, AND
KEY, SELECT LATIN PHRASES, GREEK VOCABULARY, &c.

A NEW EDITION,
WITH THE GREEK WORDS ACCENTUATED.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS

1843.



London: Printed by WILLIAM CLOWES and SONS, Stamford Street.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Book of Exercises published by PROFESSOR DUNBAR was expressly intended for the higher class of Greek Students ; and too much cannot be said in commendation of this admirable performance, or of the Greek Exercises by Dr. NEILSON : but both works appear to be too difficult for beginners. The same observation may be applied to the " Second Part " of Bishop Huntingford's excellent work on the writing of Greek. The present attempt has been made with a view of leading progressively the young pupil to the publications above-mentioned, and of *grounding* him in the different tenses of Greek Verbs. Towards this desirable end, the introductory pages to Professor Dunbar's work have afforded a few examples ; and, as simplicity was a principal object, the compiler has taken care to reduce the following Exercises to the level of a boy's understanding, and has prefixed a MODEL to each, serving as a light and a guide to the learner.

This little book may be put into the hands of scholars as soon as they have passed the declensions of nouns, and it should accompany them in their progress through the grammar.

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE

NEW EDITION.

THE much lamented compiler of the following Exercises directed his attention to their alteration and improvement, a very short time before his death : so that, on the demand for a new edition, little else was thought requisite than the labour of mere revision. It will however be seen, that a few amendments have been made, some of greater, and some of less moment ; and as instances of the former, may be mentioned the models in pages 69 and 174. But the present chiefly differs from previous editions, in supplying the accentuation throughout the models and examples. Indeed in these days, scholars have ceased to question whether great or small value should be attached to these distinguishing marks of the eminent grammarian. All are *now* agreed in retaining them on account of their manifest usefulness, as tending to make us more easily acquainted both with the

etymology and signification of the Greek language. Yet it must be confessed, that, in several cases, we are at a loss to give satisfactory reasons for the intonation of particular syllables ; analogy, our surest guide, often fails us ; and hence the difficulty is increased of fixing any safe and definite rules for the learner's direction. Observation and careful study, together with the simple laws laid down in the grammars of our public schools, or in that of Professor Matthiæ, will be found the only means of advancing the pupil's proficiency in this branch of minute scholarship.

One part of the present undertaking requires explanation ; namely, the method pursued in reference to the accents of those words which vary as their position varies. To avoid confusion, it has been judged expedient to place its own accent singly upon each, although, when the sentence is complete, such accent may be often thrown back, omitted, or changed, according to the known general rules of enclitics. Another advantage may result from this plan : beginners will be taught what words *really*, and what *accidentally*, are without accents. Expletive particles, as *κε, τε, γε, υν*, and certain prepositions, as *εις, εκ, εν*, as well as the negatives *ου, ουκ, &c.*, are left *always* without

an accent, although they would sometimes receive one, in consequence of particular position. On the contrary, enclitics properly so called, as *μου*, *μοι*, *μὲ*, *σοῦ*, *σοι*, *σε*, the indefinite *τις ποτὲ*, &c., are *always* accented in the Exercises, since they can only be considered in their present form, unconnected, distinct, and isolated words, and therefore not subject to the laws which influence them, when the sentence in which they occur is rightly constructed.

N. A. H.

PENZANCE, MAY, 1843.

INTRODUCTORY

GREEK - EXERCISES.

FIRST DECLENSION.*

NOUNS of the First Declension end in *as* or *ns*, and are all masculine, except *ληστής*, a robber, which is of the common gender,† but rather masculine.

MODEL.

Singular.

Dual.

N. ὁ ταμίας, a	} treasurer.	τὸν ταμία, two	} treasurers.
G. τοῦ ταμίου, of a		τοῖν ταμίαιν, of two	
D. τῷ ταμία, to a		τοῖν ταμίαιν, to two	
A. τὸν ταμίαν, a		τῶ ταμία, two	
V. ὦ ταμία, o		ὦ ταμία, o two	

Plural.

οἱ ταμίαι, treasurers.
 τῶν ταμιῶν, of treasurers.
 τοῖς ταμίαις, to treasurers.
 τοὺς ταμίαις, treasurers.
 ὦ ταμίαι, o treasurers.

* Words of this declension seem to be only variations of those that belong to the second declension.

† Eton Greek Grammar p. 6.

ὁ προφήτης, a prophet.	ὁ δεσπότης, a master
— τοξότης, an archer.	— ποιητής, a poet.
— γεωμέτρης, a geometrician.	— ψάλτης, a singer.
— βιβλιοπώλης, a bookseller.	— βουλευτής, a counsellor.
— παιδευτής, a master.	— κλέπτης, a thief.
— στρατιώτης, a soldier.	— χάρτης, paper.
— τεχνίτης, an artisan.	— χορευτής, a dancer.
— ναύτης, a sailor.	— αὐλητής, a piper.
— ὑφάντης, a weaver.	— παλαιστής, a wrestler.
— κυβερνήτης, a pilot.	— ληστής, a robber.
— ὑποκριτής, a player.	— θεριστής, a reaper.
— ἑρέτης, a rower.	— τυμπανιστής, a drummer.
— σαλπιγκτής, a trumpeter.	— κιθαριστής, a harper.

EXERCISE I.

Of Orestes, Ὁρέστης : to a scholar, μαθητής : O Thomas, ὁ Θωμᾶς : * two sons of Atreus, Ἀτρεΐδης : to Æneas, Αἰνείας : of a poet, ποιητής : O Scythian, ὁ Σκύθης : to Pelides, Πηλεΐδης : of a sophist, σοφιστής : O father, ὁ πάππας : of pilots, κυβερνήτης : of a wrestler, ἀθλητής : of a snail, κοχλίας : to a sword-fish, ξιφίας : to counsellors, βουλευτής : O judge, ὁ κριτής.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.†

Of a soldier : to two sailors : a counsellor (*acc.*) : for a singer : O poet : of thieves : to a player : of two robbers : for reapers : an archer : (*acc.*) : O master : to Anaxagoras (Ἀναξαγόρας) : to thieves : pipers (*acc.*) : of paper : O robber : of two dancers : to two wrestlers : of a player : to a father : to an upper robe (φαινόλης) : weavers (*acc.*) : of a robber : to a sailor : of artisans : of a rower : to two drummers : two prophets.

* Some nouns in *as* make the genitive in *as* as well as in *ou* : as, Πυθαγόρας, *gen.* ου and *a*. Some keep *a* exclusively ; as Θωμᾶς, *gen.* Θωμᾶ : πάππας, *gen.* πάππα and πάππου.

† The English Exercises require such Greek words only as have occurred before ; if not, they are supplied. Greek words are also occasionally expressed for the sake of assisting the learner.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns of the Second Declension end in *α* and *η*, as, ἡ μουσα, a muse: ἡ τιμή, honour. All nouns of this declension are feminine.

MODEL.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἡ μουσα,	N. A. τὰ μούσα,	N. αἱ μουσαι,
G. τῆς μούσης,		G. τῶν μουσῶν,
D. τῇ μούσῃ,	G. D. ταῖν μούσαιν,	D. ταῖς μούσαις,
A. τὴν μουσαν,		A. τὰς μούσας,
V. ᾧ μουσα.	V. ᾧ μούσα.	V. ᾧ μούσαι.

N. ἡ τιμή,	N. A. τὰ τιμὰ,	N. αἱ τιμαι,
G. τῆς τιμῆς,		G. τῶν τιμῶν,
D. τῇ τιμῇ,	G. D. ταῖν τιμαῖν,	D. ταῖς τιμαῖς,
A. τὴν τιμήν,		A. τὰς τιμὰς,
V. ᾧ τιμή.	V. ᾧ τιμὰ.	V. ᾧ τιμαί.

In the same manner decline the following nouns:—

ἡ θύελλα, a storm.

ἡ κορύνη, a club.

— πηγὴ, a spring.

— ῥίνη, a file.

— γαλῆ, a weasel.

— νύμφη, a nymph.

— τύχη, fortune.

— δόξα, opinion.

— ὀργή, anger.

— θάλασσα, the sea.

— ἡδονή, pleasure.

— μέλισσα, a bee.

— εἰρήνη, peace.

— γλῶσσα, the tongue.

— νεφέλη, a cloud.

— ῥίζα, a root.

— πλάνη, error.

— ἀστράπη, lightning.

— δίψα, thirst.

— δίνη, a whirlpool.

— λύπη, grief.

— ψιττάκη, a parrot.

— δίκελλα, a fork.

— βουλή, counsel.

— αὐλή, a hall.

— εὐχή, prayer.

ἡ σελήνη, the moon.	ἡ σκηνή, a tent.
— ἀρετή, virtue.	— ἄξίνη, an axe.
— πύλη, a gate.	— ψυχή, the soul.

Nouns ending in *δα*, *θα*, *ρα*, and *α* pure* make the genitive singular in *ας*, and the dative in *α*.

MODEL.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἡ φιλία,	N. A. τὰ φιλία,	N. αἱ φιλίαι,
G. τῆς φιλίας,		G. τῶν φιλιῶν,
D. τῇ φιλίᾳ,	G. D. ταῖν φιλίαιν,	D. ταῖς φιλίαις,
A. τὴν φιλίαν,		A. τὰς φιλίας,
V. ᾧ φιλία.	V. ᾧ φιλία.	V. ᾧ φιλίαι.

In the same manner decline the following nouns:—

ἡ ἐλαία, an olive tree.	ἡ πέτρα, a rock.
— ἀνία, sadness.	— θύρα, a door.
— πέλεια, a dove.	— φαρέτρα, a quiver.
— στοὰ, a porch.	— χαρὰ, joy.
— καρδία, a heart.	— γέφυρα, a bridge.
— ἰτέα, a willow.	— φρουρά, a garrison.
— αὔρα, a gentle wind.	— λύρα, a lyre.
— κιθάρα, a harp.	— μάχαιρα, a sword.
— ἄκανθα, a thorn.†	— ἡμέρα, a day.
— ἄγκυρα, an anchor.	— ἐστία, a fire-place.

* A vowel is called *pure* when it follows another vowel, forming a syllable of itself, as, *φιλί-α*, *friendship*; *ἀνί-α*, *sadness*. The termination in *α*, which makes *ας* in the genitive, is generally *long*; but the penult of nouns in *ια* is reckoned *common*; though a few, as *ἀνία*, *πονία*, *αἰνία*, are oftener used *long*. From the genitive in *ας* is derived the ancient genitive of the first declension of Latin nouns; as *terraς* for *terrae*, *escaς* for *escae*, *paterfamiliaς* for *paterfamilias*, &c. From the dative in *αι* or *α* is formed the dative of the Latins in *ae*, and the Latin *am* in the accusative is formed from the Greek *αι*.

† ἄκανθα makes also ἀπάνθης in the genitive.

EXERCISE II.

To peace, εἰρήνη: of discord, διαφονία: deceit (*acc.*), ἀπάτη: for fame, φήμη: to disgrace, αἰσχύνη: of honours, τιμὴ: to a day, ἡμέρα: of Muses, Μοῦσα: O virtue! ἡ ἀρετή: of Leda, Λήδα: of Martha, Μάρθα: honours (*acc.*), τιμὴ: of doors, θύρα: to springs, πηγὴ: of a gale, αὔρα: of two bridges, γέφυρα: of a thorn, ἄκανθα: to opinion, δόξα: of the heart, καρδία: to a lyre, λύρα: two bridges, γέφυρα: quivers (*acc.*), φαρέτρα.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Of a door: to a fountain: O fame! of sadness: a porch (*acc.*): to pleasures: of gales: for honours: O Leda! two days:* of halls: to grief: of error: of roots: of opinions: of two bees: harps (*acc.*): of the tongue: to bridges: of olive-trees: to honour: O Muses! of a thorn: to friendship: of axes: O lyre! of quivers: to a dove: of thorns: to two harps.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the Third Declension end in *ος* or *ων*: *ας*, ὁ λόγος, a speech: ἡ νόσος, a disease: τὸ ξύλον, wood.

MODEL.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ὁ λόγος,	N. A. τὰ λόγῳ,	N. οἱ λόγοι,
G. τοῦ λόγου,		G. τῶν λόγων,
D. τῷ λόγῳ,	G. D. τοῖν λόγοιν,	D. τοῖς λόγοις,
A. τὸν λόγον,		A. τοὺς λόγους,
V. ᾧ λόγε.	V. ᾧ λόγῳ,	V. ᾧ λόγοι.

* We read τὰ ἡμέρα, two days; τὰ being the Attic dialect for τὰ.

In the same manner decline the following nouns:—

MASCULINES IN *os*.

ὁ κόσμος, the world.	ὁ νεβρὸς, a fawn.
— ἥλιος, the sun.	— τράγος, a he-goat.
— ὄμβρος, a shower.	— ἀετὸς, an eagle.
— ὠκεᾶνός, the ocean.	— κύκνος, a swan.
— βουνός, a hill.	— στρουθός, a sparrow.
— λύκος, a wolf.	— ῥόμβος, a turbot.
— σκίουρος, a squirrel.	— κλάδος, a branch.
— λαγῶς, a hare.	— μισθός, a reward.
— μόσχος, a calf.	— ἔπαινος, praise.
— ἑρίφος, a kid.	— φθόνος, envy.
— κολοῖός, a jackdaw.	— δόλος, deceit.
— γέρανος, a crane.	— πόλεμος, war.
— ἐρίθᾶκος, a redbreast.	— ὕπνος, sleep.
— θύννος, a thunny.	— ὄνειρος, a dream.
— βίος,* life.	— ἀγρός, a field.
— κῆᾶμος, a bean.	— χόρτος, hay or grass.
— φλοιός, bark.	— ναός, a temple.
— ἵμερος, desire.	— πύργος, a tower.
— οὐρανός, heaven.	— νόμος, a law.
— ἄνεμος, the wind.	— φόνος, murder.
— ἀδελφός, a brother.	— οἶνος, wine.
— ποταμός, a river.	— κάλαμος, a reed or pen.
— αἰγιαλός, a shore.	— κήπος, a garden
— ἐχῖνος, a hedgehog.	— βωμός, an altar.

FEMININES IN *os*.

ἡ δρόσος, dew.	ἡ νόσος, a disease.
— ψάμμος, sand.	— νῆσος, an island.
— ἄμπελος, a vine.	— ἁμᾶθος, gravel.
— κέρασος, a cherry-tree.	— μύρτος, a myrtle.
— κέλευθος,† a way.	— ἄπιος, a pear-tree.
— φηγός, a beech-tree.	— βάτος, a bramble.
— παρθένος, a virgin.	— πλάτᾶνος, a plane-tree.
— λάπαθος, a ditch.	— ὁδός, a way.
— ῥάβδος, a staff.	— βίβλος, a book.

* βίος, life; but βίη, thus accentuated, a bow.

† Neuter in the plural.

NEUTERS IN *ον**.

MODEL.

*Singular.**Dual.**Plural.*

N. τὸ ξύλον,	N. A. τὰ ξύλα,	N. τὰ ξύλα,
G. τοῦ ξύλου,		G. τῶν ξύλων,
D. τῷ ξύλῳ,	G. D. τοῖν ξύλοιιν,	D. τοῖς ξύλοις,
A. τὸ ξύλον,		A. τὰ ξύλα,
V. ὦ ξύλον.	V. ὦ ξύλα.	V. ὦ ξύλα.

In the same manner decline the following nouns:—

τὸ κρίνον, a lily	τὸ ἀψίνθιον, wormwood.
— ῥόδον, a rose.	— μῆλον, an apple.
— ἄπιον, a pear.	— κεράσιον,† a cherry.
— βρύον, moss.	— φύλλον, a leaf.
— σῦκον, a fig.	— μέτωπον, the forehead.
— στήρνον, the breast.	— ἄρθρον, a joint.
— μύρον, ointment.	— δένδρον, a tree.
— ἄριστον, a dinner.	— τόξον, a bow.
— δεῖπνον, a supper.	— πτερόν, a wing.
— ἀροτρον, a plough.	— πλῆκτρον, a spur.
— τέκνον, a son.	— σκῆπτρον, a sceptre.
— πτίλον, a feather.	— δίκτυον, a net.
— μέτρον, a measure.	— ζῶον, an animal.
— ὠόν, an egg.	— πρόβατον, a sheep.
— ἄγκιστρον, a hook.	— φύλον, a tribe.
— κέντρον, a sting.	— ἔργον, a work.

* The analogy of the *second* declension of Latin nouns and this declension is obvious; thus, *λόγος*, *dominus*, anciently *dominos*; *λόγου*, *domini*; *λόγῳ*, *domino*, anciently *dominui*; *λόγον*, *dominum*, anciently *dominom*; *λόγῃ*, *domine*, &c. The neuter gender of both languages, ending in *α* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, is strikingly similar.

† This word is generally found in the plural number.

EXERCISE III.

Of God, Θεός : of two winds, ἄνεμος : virgins (*acc.*), ἡ παρθένος : to the breast, στέρνον : O sun ! ὁ ἥλιος : of showers, ὄμβρος : to a ram, κρῖς : two wolves, λύκος : of an oyster, ὄστρεον : to two eyes, ὀφθαλμός : circles, ὁ κύκλος (*neut. in plur.*) : to death, θάνατος : of a book, ἡ βίβλος : two eagles, ἀετός : of islands, ἡ νῆσος : two ways, * ἡ ὁδός : of ointment, μύρον : of trees, δένδρον : to bows, τόξον : of horses, ἵππος : of an olive, ἔλαιον : to vines, ἡ ἄμπελος : brambles (*acc.*), ἡ βάτος : chariots, ὁ δίφρος (*neut. in plur.*) : yokes, ὁ ζυγός (*neut. in plur.*)

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Of heaven : to wine : of a horse : two kids : an eagle (*acc.*) : to a way : of virgins : to the sun : O winds ! of an island : to sleep : of a son : of animals : to roses : of two sparrows : fawns : of gardens : to brambles : of a vine : two altars (*acc.*) : of life : branches (*acc.*) : wings : O trees : of a plough : to a measure.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the Fourth Declension end in *ως†* and *ων* : as, ὁ λαός, a people : ἡ ἄλως, a threshing-floor : τὸ ἀνώγειον, an upper room : and are all of the Attic dialect.

MODEL.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ὁ λαός,	N. τὼ λαὼ,	N. οἱ λαὼ,
G. τοῦ λαὼ,	G. τοῖν λαῶν,	G. τῶν λαῶν,
D. τῷ λαῷ,	D. τοῖν λαῶν,	D. τοῖς λαῶς,
A. τὸν λαὼν,	A. τὼ λαὼ,	A. τοὺς λαῶς,
V. ὦ λαός.	V. ὦ λαὼ.	V. ὦ λαὼ.

* The nominative and accusative dual make τὼ ἰδῶ : for τὰ, according to the Attic, is taken for τὰ, as appears from Apollon. l. ii. c. 7.

† The Attics use *ως ων* for *ος ον*, writing the *ω* in every case. They make the vocative case always like the nominative ; hence comes the Latin *O Deus* in the vocative.

NEUTER IN *ων*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. τὸ ἀνώγειω,	τὰ ἀνώγειω,	τὰ ἀνώγειω,
G. τοῦ ἀνώγειω,	τοῖν ἀνώγειων,	τῶν ἀνώγειων,
D. τῷ ἀνώγειω,	τοῖν ἀνώγειων,	τοῖς ἀνώγειοις,
A. τὸ ἀνώγειω,	τὰ ἀνώγειω,	τὰ ἀνώγειω,
V. ᾧ ἀνώγειων.	ᾧ ἀνώγειω.	ᾧ ἀνώγειω.

In the same manner decline the following nouns :—

ὁ ταῶς, a peacock.	ἡ ἔως, the morning.
— κάλως, a cable.	— γάλως, a sister-in-law.
— λαγῶς, a hare.	ὁ νεῶς, a temple.
τὸ χρεῶν,* a debt.	τὸ εὐγειων, fertile (land).

Observe, that the Attics reject the *ν* in the accusative singular of the following nouns : ὁ^{*} Αθῶς, the name of a mountain : ἡ ἔως, the morning : ἡ Κέως, the island Ceos : ἡ Κῶς, the island Cos : ὁ λαγῶς, a hare : thus acc. ^{*} Αθῶ, ἔω, Κέω, Κῶ, λαγῶ.

EXERCISE IV.

Of a cable : to the people : of temples : two peacocks : of a hare : to a sister-in law : of the morning : cables (*acc.*) : of a debt : O Menelaus : the morning (*acc.*) : a hare (*acc.*).

FIFTH DECLENSION.†

Nouns of the Fifth Declension end in *α, ι, υ, ω, ν, ξ, ε, ς, ψ* : as, βῆμα, a tribunal : μέλι, honey : γόνυ, the

* τὸ χρεῖω is also found.

† The third declension of Latin nouns is strikingly similar to this declension. "It has been conjectured," says Dr. Valpy, "that all nouns of this declension originally ended in *ς*, and that the genitive was formed by the insertion of *ε* before *ς*, as it is still in ἔφρις, ἔφρις : μῦς, μῦς : ἥρως, ἥρως, &c. : thus, γύναις, ὅς : ἀραβίς, ὅς : κύκλως, ὅς : βήχης, ὅς : γόνυς, ὅς, &c. On this principle the terminations were ἐλπίδες, ὅς : πύρες, ὅς : ἰλιφάντες, ὅς, &c. The

knee : Λητῶν, Latona : Τιτάν, Titan : ἄναξ, a king : χεῖρ, the hand : γίγας, a giant : λίψ, a rock.

Of these terminations, α, ι, υ, are neuter : ω feminine : ν, ξ, ρ, σ, ψ, of different genders, and all increase in the genitive case.

MODEL.

Singular.

Dual.

Plural.

N. τὸ σῶμα,	N.A. τὰ σώματε,	N. τὰ σώματα,
G. τοῦ σώματος,		G. τῶν σωμάτων,
D. τῷ σώματι,	G.D. τοῖν σωμάτοιιν,	D. τοῖς σώμασι,
A. τὸ σῶμα,		A. τὰ σώματα.
V. ᾧ σῶμα.	V. ᾧ σώματε.	V. ᾧ σώματα.

In the same manner decline the following nouns :—

τὸ ὄνομα, a name.	τὸ δόγμα, an opinion.
— κύμα, a wave.	— στάγμα, a drop.
— ὄμμα, an eye.	— δέρμα, a skin.
— θλάσμα, a bruise.	— στόμα, the mouth.
— θέλημα, the will.	— τραῦμα, a wound.
— ποίημα, a poem.	— θαῦμα, wonder.
— ῥῆμα, a word.	— σκῶμμα, a scoff.
— κτῆμα, a farm.	— γράμμα, a letter.
— ἀμάρτημα, sin.	— θέμα, a theme.

effect of time on language is to abbreviate words, particularly those which occur most frequently ; hence ἱμῶντες has been abbreviated into ἱμάς, πρᾶγμας into πρᾶγμα, πῶς into πῶς, &c. Sometimes one, sometimes the other, of the two final consonants is dropt ; thus, μάρτυς is softened sometimes into μάρτυρ, and sometimes into μάρτυς, δελφίς into δελφί and δελφίς.

“ This analogy takes place in the Latin third declension, of which the termination was in s, and formed the genitive by the insertion of i, as it is still in *sus, suis* ; *plebs, plebis* ; *heros, herois* ; and in *pacs, pacis* ; *regs, regis*, &c. Hence *noctis* has been abbreviated into *nox*, *lactis* into *lac*, *supellectilis* into *supellex*, &c. On the same principle, the terminations were *lapidis, is* ; *dentis, is* ; *vers, is* ; *leonis, is*, &c. It seems indeed as natural that *orbis* should be formed from *orbs*, as *urbis* is from *urbs*. To pursue the analogy to the end, *arbors, honors, labors*, are softened into *arbor*, and sometimes into *arbores*, &c.”

MODEL.

*Singular.**Dual.*

Contracted.

Contracted.

N. τὸ τεῖχος,

N.A. τὰ τεῖχῃ, τεῖχῃ.

G. τοῦ τεῖχος, τεῖχους.

D. τῷ τεῖχει, τεῖχει.

G.D. τοῖν τειχέοιν, τειχοῖν.

A. τὸ τεῖχος.

V. ᾧ τεῖχος.

V. ᾧ τεῖχῃ, τεῖχῃ.

Plural.

Contracted.

N. τὰ τεῖχεα, τεῖχη.

G. τῶν τειχέων, τειχῶν.

D. τοῖς τεῖχεσι,

A. τὰ τεῖχεα, τεῖχη.

V. ᾧ τεῖχεα, τεῖχη.

In the same manner decline the following neuters:—

τὸ γένος, a kind.

τὸ μέρος, a part.

— τέλος, the end.

— ῥίγος, hard frost.

— μέλος, a member.

— ἄλγος, pain.

— ἄκος, a remedy.

— πάθος, passion.

— ὄνειδος, a reproach.

— ἄλλος, a grove.

— ξίφος, a sword.

— βέλος, a dart.

MODEL.

*Singular.**Dual.**Plural.*

N. ὁ τιτάν,

N.A. τὰ τιτᾶνε,

N. οἱ τιτᾶνες,

G. τοῦ τιτᾶνος,

G. τῶν τιτάνων,

D. τῷ τιτᾶνι,

G.D. τοῖν τιτάνοιν,

D. τοῖς τιτᾶσι,

A. τὸν τιτᾶνα,

A. τοὺς τιτᾶνας,

V. ᾧ τιτάν.

V. ᾧ τιτᾶνε.

V. ᾧ τιτᾶνες.

In the same manner decline the following nouns : *—

παῖδ-ᾶνος, m. an hymn.	λέων, λέοντος, m. a lion.
ὑστρίξ-ῖχος, f. a porcupine.	ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, m. an orator.
αἶξ, αἰγός, f. a she-goat.	ἐλέφας-αντος, m. an elephant.
τριγών-όνος, f. a turtle-dove.	κάστωρ-ορος, m. a beaver.
ἰχθὺς-ύος, m. a fish.	γυψ, γυπός, m. a vulture.
ἱάσπισ-ιδος, f. a jasper.	ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, c. a bird.
θώραξ-ᾶκος, m. a breast-plate.	τέττιξ-ῖγος, m. the cicada.
μᾶγνης-ητος, m. a loadstone.	φλεψ-εβός, f. a vein.
ἔρις-ιδος, f. strife.	χρῶς-ωτός, m. the skin, or the body.
κύλιξ-ῖκος, f. a tankard.	κρατὴρ-ῆρος, m. a goblet.
ἄβαξ-ᾶκος, m. a cupboard.	νιπτήρ-ῆρος, m. a basin.
δαῖς, δαίδος, f. a torch.	τάπης-ητος, m. a carpet.
λειμὼν-ῶνος, m. a meadow.	λαμπάς-άδος, f. a lamp.
ποιμὴν-ένος, m. a shepherd.	κλεῖς-δός, f. a key or bolt.
σύριγξ-γγος, f. a whistle.	ζωστήρ-ῆρος, m. a belt.
μῆν, μηνός, m. a month.	σφὴν-ηνός, m. a wedge.
γίγας-αντος, m. a giant.	σάλπιγξ-γγος, f. a trumpet.
ἄναξ, ἄνακτος, m. a king.	διελίς-ίδος, f. a folding-door.
θυγάτηρ-έρος & ρός, f. a daughter.	νύξ-κτός, f. night.
μήτηρ-έρος & ρός, f. a mother.	

* Of the Dative Singular and Dative Plural.

ῥήτωρ,	ῥήτορ-ι,	ῥήτορ-σι, an orator.
κόραξ,	κόρακ-ι,	κόραξ-ι, a crow.
Ἀραβ,	Ἀραβ-ι,	Ἀραβ-ι, an Arab.
βασιλεὺς,	βασιλί-ϊ,	βασιλεῦ-σι, a king.
βοῦς,	βο-ῖ,	βου-σὶ, an ox.
λίβη,	λίβη-τι,	λίβη-σι, a bowl.
λαμπάς,	λαμπά-δι,	λαμπά-σι, a lamp.
ὄρνις,	ὄρνι-θι,	ὄρνι-σι, a bird.
ποιμὴν,	ποιμί-νι,	ποιμί-σι, a shepherd.
ποῦς,	πο-δὶ,	πο-σὶ, a foot.
κτῖς.	κτι-νὶ.	κτι-σὶ, a comb.
πατήρ,	πατέρ-ι or πατρί,	πατέρας, a father.
ἄνθρωπος,	ἀνδρ-ι or ἀνδρὶ,	ἄνδρας, a man.
λίον,	λίοντι,	λίονσι, a lion.

Moor's G. Grammar.

λέβης-ητος, m. a bowl. ἥρως, ἥρως, m. a hero.
 πατήρ-έρος, m. a father. ποῦς, ποδός, m. a foot.
 θεράπων-οντος, m. a servant. κύων, κυνός, c. a dog.

EXERCISE V.

NEUTER NOUNS.

Of a tribunal, βῆμα: to honey, μέλι (μέλιτος): of opinions, δόγμα: to a sword, ξίφος: of mouths, στόμα: to water, ὕδωρ (ὕδατος): of blood, αἷμα: to milk, γάλα (γάλακτος): of two legs, σκέλος: to a city, ἄστυ (ἄστεος): to a flock, πῶϋ (πῶεος): of flesh, κρέας (κρέατος): to walls, τεῖχος: to two horns, κέρας (κέρατος): of a tear, δάκρυ (δάκρυος): of a part, μέρος: to the end, τέλος.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Of a name: to words: skins (*acc.*): of two eyes: a wound (*acc.*): of a city: to a wall: to tears: to poems: to two darts: the end (*acc.*): of a kind: for the waves: drops: letters: of a reproach: two mouths.

MASCULINE, FEMININE, AND THE COMMON GENDER.

Of parsimony, ἡ φειδῶν (φειδός): two lions, οἱ λέων: of a Saviour, ὁ Σωτήρ: to a ship, ἡ ναῦς (ναός): of feet, οἱ ποῦς (ποδός): two serpents, οἱ δράκων (οντος): of birds, ὄρνις (ιθος): servants, οἱ θεράπων: night, ἡ νύξ (νυκτός): a serpent (*acc.**), ὁ ὄφις (ὄφεις): a bunch of grapes (*acc.**), βότρυς (βότρυος): a ship (*acc.**), ναῦς (να-ός): an ox (*acc.**), βοῦς (βο-ός): O boy! † παῖς: O fish, ἰχθὺς: O serpent! ὄφις: O oak! δρῦς: O bunch! βότρυς: O ox! βοῦς: O king! βασιλεὺς: to two lamps, ἡ λαμπάς-άδος: to orators, ‡ ῥήτωρ: to birds, ὄρνις: to lions, λέων: to men, ἀνὴρ: to daughters, θυγάτηρ: to kings, βασιλεὺς: to

* These words make the accusative singular in ν, as ὄφιν, ναῦν, βοῦν βότριν.

† These vocatives are made by cutting off ς from the nominatives; as ὦ παῖ.

‡ See the formation of the dative plural of the fifth declension.

a Saviour, ὁ Σωτὴρ : to axes,* ὁ πέλεκυς (-εος) : to oxen, βοῦς (βοός) : to crows, κόραξ (-ἄκος) : to shepherds, ποιμὴν (-ένος) : to feet, ποῦς : to giants, γίγας : to vultures, γυψ, γυψός : to hands, χεῖρ (ρός) : † to a comb, κτεῖς (κτενός) : to an ox, βοῦς : to a foot, ποῦς.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Of a foot : to an elephant : of a she-goat : of two lions : of two lamps : to a vulture : for the night : of two feet : O boy ! of daughters : to lions : of a dog : O fish ! to men : of a giant : to orators : to birds : to two lions : of parsimony : of a king : of two servants : of two bowls : of a father : to a shepherd : of birds : O king ! of an oak : a serpent (*acc.*) : for crows : of feet : to a giant : of a torch : to vultures : to kings : a ship (*acc.*) : an ox (*acc.*) : to a boy : to dogs : ‡ O foot ! § O tooth, ὁ ὀδούς.

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISE VI.

To a poet, — : of a thief, κλέπτης : to deceit, ἀπάτη : of the world, — : to the sun, — : of a horse, — : of two brothers, — : to laws, — : of an egg, ᾠόν : of bows, τόξον : of wine, — : to a rose, — : of sons, τέκνον : to two eagles, ἀετός : death (*acc.*), — : wolves (*acc.*), — : of God, — : to wood, — : of speech, — : life (*acc.*), — : to a reward, μισθός : of envy, φθόνος : of beech trees, — : horses (*acc.*), — : of a cable, κάλως : to temples, νεώς : O Thomas ! — : to a name, ὄνομα : wounds (*acc.*), τραῦμα : of a poem, — : a theme, — : of a mouth, — : to bodies, — : of Titan, — : two eyes, ὄμμα : a reproach (*acc.*), ὀνειδος (εος) : of two winds, ἄνεμος : of Muses, — : to a tree, — : O wolf ! — : to nations, ἔθνος (εος) : of feet, ποῦς : lions (*acc.*), — : a sea, — : of an army, στρατεύμα : a farmer (*acc.*), — : a mother (*acc.*), — : of a brother, — : to a king, — : of boys, — : O judge ! κριτής : O fish ! — : of an elephant, — : of night, — : of two horses, — : a

* τοῖς πελίκαισι.

† χερσί.

‡ πουςί.

§ These two vocatives retain *ς*, so as to be distinguished from the adverbs πού and ὀδού.

ship (acc.), *ναῦς* : a lamp (acc.), — : of honey, — : fathers (acc.), — : giants, — : to mothers, — : a bird (acc.), — : to blood, *αἷμα* : to a sword, *ξίφος* : to tears, *δάκρυ* : a servant, — : trees, — : of Sparta, *Σπάρτα* : virtues, *ἀρετή* : a field, — : a quiver (acc.), — : a day, — : to doors, *θύρα* : to discord, *διαφωνία* : of springs, *πηγή* : to friendship, — : a rock, *πέτρα* : of the mind, *νόος*, (*νόου*.*) O Saviour! — : to a lamp, — : to fathers, — : O Hector! *Ἕκτωρ*.

ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS.

ΟΣ, Α, ΟΝ.

Adjectives in *ος* pure and *πος* make the feminine in *α* · other adjectives in *ος* make it in *η*.

MODEL.

*Singular.**Dual.*N. *μακρός, ἄ, ὄν,*N. A. V. *μακρῶ, ἄ, ὶ,*G. *μακροῦ, ᾱς, οῦ,*G. D. *μακροῖν, αῖν, οῖν,*D. *μακρῶ, ᾱ, ῶ,*A. *μακρὸν, ἄν, ὄν,*V. *μακρῆ, ἄ, ὄν.*

* This word is usually contracted into *νοῦ* : for contractions take place in every declension. The learner will have a few examples to contract and syncopate in a chapter preceding the verbs.

PATRONYMICS.

From the father's name the Greeks form an appellation for the descendants; thus the termination of the genitive of the father's name is changed into *ιδης* : as, *Κρόνου, Κρονίδης* : 'Ατρείας, 'Ατρείδης.

From nouns of the first declension, or which have *ι* in the penult, the change is made by *ιδης* : as, *βορέου, βορειᾶδης* : 'Ηλίου, 'Ηλιαδης. If the penult is long, the change is made by *ιάδης* : as, *Τιλαμῶνος, Τιλαμωνιάδης*. The Ionic form is *ων* : the Æolic *διος* : as, *Κρονίαν, Κρονίδιος*.

To form the names of women the termination is changed into *ας, ις, ινη*, and *ωνη* : as *Πριάμου, Πριαμῖς* : 'Ακρίσιου, 'Ακρισιώνη. A vowel is sometimes added, as, *Πηλεΐαδης* for *Πηλείδης* : or dropt, as, *Νηρίνη* for *Νηρείνη*.

Plural.

- N. μακροὶ, αὶ, ἄ,
 G. μακρῶν,
 D. μακροῖς, αῖς, οῖς,
 A. μακροὺς, ἄς, ἄ,
 V. μακροί, αὶ, ἄ.

In the same manner decline the following adjectives:—

ἅγιος, <i>holy</i> .	λάρος, <i>pleasant, agreeable</i> .
θοός, <i>swift</i> .	λαῦρος, <i>broad</i> .
νέος, <i>new</i> .	λεπρός, <i>rough, leprous</i> .
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i> .	μύριος, <i>innumerable</i> .
ἄξιος, <i>worthy</i> .	πολιός, <i>hoary, grey-haired</i> .
ἥλεός, <i>foolish</i> .	ἰσχυρός, * <i>strong</i> .
νεκρός, <i>dead</i> .	λεῖος, <i>smooth</i> .
πικρός, <i>bitter</i> .	λυγρός, <i>troublesome, difficult</i> .
ἄκρος, <i>high, great</i> .	ξηρός, <i>dry</i> .
ἱερός, <i>holy, sacred</i> .	σκολιός, <i>crooked</i> .

ΟΣ, Η, ΟΝ.

MODEL.

Singular.

- N. καλός, ἡ, όν,
 G. καλοῦ, ἡς, οῦ,
 D. καλῶ, ἡ, ῶ,
 A. καλόν, ἡν, όν,
 V. καλῆ, ἡ, όν.

Dual.

- N. A. V. καλῶ, ἄ, ᾶ.
 G. D. καλοῖν, αῖν, οῖν.

* *ν* penultima in adjectives before *ρος* is generally *long*, as ὀϊζυρός, and in nouns before *ρα*, as ἄγκυρα.

Plural.

N. καλοὶ, αἱ, ἄ.

G. καλῶν,

D. καλοῖς, αῖς, οῖς,

A. καλοῦς, ἄς, ἄ,

V. καλοὶ, αἱ, ἄ.

In the same manner decline the following adjectives:—

ἀγᾶθός, *good.*ἀμᾶλός, *soft.*γυμνός, *naked.*δεινός, *grand, frightful.*ἔτοιμος, *prepared, ready.*ἴσος, *equal.*κακός, *bad.*κοινός, *common.*σεμνός, *grave, holy.*στενός, *narrow.*φαλός, *clear or bright.*χωλός, *maimed or lame.*αἰόλος, *various, changeable.*γλαυκός, *blue, azure.*δειλός, *fearful, wicked.*δῆλος, *manifest, visible.*ἱκᾶνός, *fit, capable.*καινός, *new.*κενός, *empty.*λευκός, *white.*σοφός, *wise.*τυφλός, *blind.*φαῦλος, *trifling or wicked.*ψιλός, *bare or smooth.*

ADJECTIVES of three terminations in ας, αινα, αν : εις, εσσα, εν : and υς, εια, υ, are declined like Substantives of the second and fifth declensions ; as,—

M.	F.	N.
N. πᾶς,	πᾶσα,	πᾶν, <i>all.</i>
G. παντός,	πάσης,	παντός, &c.
N. μέλας,	μέλαινα,	μέλαν, <i>black.</i>
G. μελᾶνος,	μελαινής,	μέλανος, &c.

PARTICIPLES in ας are thus declined:—

M.	F.	N.
N. τύψας,	τύψᾱσα,	τύψαν, <i>having struck.</i>
G. τύψαντος,	τυψάσης,	τύψαντος, &c.

So decline,—

ἀλείψας, *having anointed.*

βρέξας, *having wetted.*

δόξας, *having thought.*

κελεύσας, *having ordered.*

ἀνοίξας, *having opened.*

δείσας, *having feared.*

θάψας, *having buried.*

ποίησας, *having made.*

ΕΙΣ, ΕΣΣΑ, ΕΝ.

MODEL.

Singular.

M.	F.	N.
N. χαρίεις,	χαρίεσσα,	χαρίεν.
G. χαρίεντος,	χαρίεσσης,	χαρίεντος.
D. χαρίεντι,	χαρίεσση,	χαρίεντι.
A. χαρίεντα,	χαρίεσσαν,	χαρίεν.
V. χαρίεν and χαρίει,	χαρίεσσα,	χαρίεν.

Dual.

N. A. V. χαρίεντε,	χαρίεσσα,	χαρίεντε.
G. D. χαρίεντοιν,	χαρίεσσαιν,	χαρίεντοιν.

Plural.

N. χαρίεντες,	χαρίεσαι,	χαρίεντα.
G. χαρίέντων,	χαρίέσων,	χαρίέντων.
D. χαρίεισι,	χαρίέσαις,	χαρίεισι.
A. χαρίεντας,	χαρίέσας,	χαρίεντα.
V. χαρίεντες,	χαρίεσαι,	χαρίεντα.

In the same manner decline the following adjectives:—

αἱματόεις, *bloody.*

μελιτόεις, *honeyed.*

ἀνεμόεις, *windy.*

δενδρῆεις, *woody.*

πτερόεις, *winged.*

τιμήεις, *honoured.*

ἡχῆεις, *sounding.*

αἰγλήεις, *splendid.*

PARTICIPLES in *εις* make *F.* *εῖσα*, *N.* *ἐν* : as,—

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> τυφθεῖς,	τυφθεῖσα,	τυφθὲν, <i>having been struck.</i>
<i>G.</i> τυφθέντος,	τυφθείσης,	τυφθέντος, &c.

So decline,—

ἀφθεῖς, <i>leaving.</i>	ῖηθεῖς, <i>said.</i>
θερμανθεῖς, <i>having been warmed.</i>	δυνηθεῖς, <i>having been able.</i>
καθαρθεῖς, <i>having been purified.</i>	θυμωθεῖς, <i>being enraged.</i>
λεχθεῖς, <i>spoken.</i>	κρουσθεῖς, <i>having been struck.</i>
ὀφθεῖς, <i>having been seen.</i>	μεθεῖς, <i>having omitted.</i>
	πορευθεῖς, <i>having gone.</i>
	σπερχθεῖς, <i>being provoked.</i>

ΥΣ, ΕΙΑ, Υ.

MODEL.

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> ὀξὺς,	ὀξεῖα,	ὀξὺ.
<i>G.</i> ὀξέος,	ὀξεΐας,	ὀξέος.
<i>D.</i> ὀξεῖ (ὀξεῖ),	ὀξεΐα,	ὀξεῖ (ὀξεῖ).
<i>A.</i> ὀξὺν,*	ὀξεῖαν,	ὀξὺ.
<i>V.</i> ὀξὺ,	ὀξεῖα,	ὀξὺ.

Dual.

<i>N. A. V.</i> ὀξέε,	ὀξεΐα,	ὀξέε.
<i>G. D.</i> ὀξέοιν,	ὀξεΐαιν,	ὀξέοιν.

* And poetically in *α*, both for the masculine and feminine gender, as *εὐρία πόντον*, the broad sea.

Plural.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N. ὀξέες (ὀξεῖς),	ὀξεῖαι,	ὀξέα.
G. ὀξέων,	ὀξείων,	ὀξέων.
D. ὀξέσι,	ὀξεΐαις,	ὀξέσι.
A. ὀξέας (ὀξεῖς),	ὀξεΐας,	ὀξέα.
V. ὀξέες (ὀξεῖς),	ὀξεῖαι,	ὀξέα.

In the same manner decline the following adjectives:—

γλυκὺς, <i>sweet.</i>	ἡδὺς, <i>sweet.</i>
ἡμισυς, <i>half.</i>	βαρὺς, <i>heavy.</i>
βαθὺς, <i>deep.</i>	αἰπὺς, <i>high, difficult.</i>
βραχὺς, <i>short.</i>	δασὺς, <i>thick, rough.</i>
ἐλαχὺς, * <i>little.</i>	εὐρὺς, <i>broad.</i>
παχὺς, <i>thick, foolish.</i>	πλατὺς, <i>broad, large.</i>
ταχὺς, <i>quick.</i>	ὠκὺς, <i>swift, light.</i>

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N. μέγας,	μεγάλη,	μέγα.
G. μεγάλ-ου,	-ης,	-ου.
D. μεγάλ-ω,	-ῃ,	-ω.
A. μέγαν,	μεγάλην,	μέγα.
V. μέγα,	μεγάλη,	μέγα.

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N. πολὺς,	πολλή,	πολὺ.
G. πολλ-οῦ,	-ῆς,	-οῦ.
D. πολλ-ῶ,	-ῇ,	-ῶ.
A. πολὺν,	πολλήν,	πολὺ.
V. πολὺ,	πολλή,	πολὺ.

The other cases are borrowed from the ancient nominative μεγάλ-ος, η, ον, and πολλ-ὸς, ῆ, ὄν, and are regularly declined.

* The feminines of ἐλαχὺς, little, and λυγὺς, harmonious, are accentuated on the antepenultimate, thus, ἐλάχεια, λίγεια.

ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS,

Declined like substantives of the fifth declension.

M. and F.

ων,
ας,
ην,
ης,
ις,
ους,
υς,
ωρ,
ως,

N.

ον.
αν.
εν.
ες.
ι.
ουν.
υ.
ορ.
ων.

Genitive.

As *ὁ, ἡ, σώφρων*,
ἄρρεν, *
ἀληθής,
εὐχαρις,
δίπους,
ἄδακρυς,
μεγαλήτωρ,
εὐγεως.

τὸ σώφρον, *prudent*,
ἄρρεν, *a male*,
ἀληθές, *true*,
εὐχαρι, *gracious*,
δίπουν, *two footed*.
ἄδακρυ, *tearless*.
μεγαλήτορ, *magnani-*
εὐγεων, *fertile*, [*mous*,

σώφρονος, &c.
ἄρρενος.
ἀληθείος.
εὐχάριτος.
δίποδος.
ἀδάκρυος.
μεγαλήτορος.
εὐγέω.†

MODEL.

Singular.

N. *σώφρ-ων*, -ον
 G. *σώφρ-ονος*,
 D. *σώφρ-ονι*,
 A. *σώφρ-ονα*, -ον,
 V. *σώφρ-ον*.

Dual.

N. A. V. *σώφρ-ονε*,
 G. D. *σώφρ-όνοι*.

* Some adjectives in *ην* more properly make *ιναι* in the feminine; as,—

τίρην, *τίρηναι*, *τίρην*, *tender*.

† Declined like nouns of the fourth declension.

Plural.

N. σώφρ-ονες, -ονα,

G. σωφρ-όνων,

D. σώφρ-οσι,

A. σώφρ-ονας, -ονα,

V. σώφρ-ονες, -ονα.

In the same manner decline the following adjectives :—

ἀπήμων, *unhurt*,*εὐφρων*, *cheerful*.*εὐδαίμων*, *happy*.*μνήμων*, *mindful*.*αἰδήμων*, *bashful*.*ταπεινόφρων*, *humble*.*ἀμύμων*, *blameless*.*εὐρυκρείων*, *far-ruling*.PARTICIPLES ending in *ων* are thus declined :—

M.	F.	N.
N. τύπτ-ων,	-ουσα,	-ον, <i>striking</i> .
— τυπ-ῶν,	-οὔσα,	-οῦν, <i>about to strike</i>
— τυπ-ὼν,	-οὔσα.	-ὸν, <i>having struck</i> .
M.	F.	N.
G. τύπτ-οντος,	-ούσης,	-οντος.
— τυπ-οῦντος,	-ούσης,	-οῦντος.
— τυπ-όντος,	-ούσης,	-όντος.

So decline,—

εἰπὼν, -οὔσα, -ὸν, *having said*.*λαβὼν*, -οὔσα, -ὸν, *having taken*.*λέξων*, -ουσα, -ον, *about to speak*.*ταμὼν*, -οὔσα, -ὸν, *having cut*.*ἔλθων*, -οὔσα, -ὸν, *having come*.*λέγων*, -ουσα, -ον, *saying*.*μαθὼν*, -οὔσα, -ὸν, *having learned*.*τιῶν*, -οὔσα, -οῦν, *about to honour*.PARTICIPLES ending in *ως* are thus declined :—N. τετυφ-ως, -υῖα, -ὸς, *having struck*.

G. τετυφ-ότος, -υῖας, -ότος, &c.

So decline,—

ΤΕΤΙΧ-ὠς, -υῖα, -ὀς, *having honoured.*

ΠΕΠΗΓ-ὠς, -υῖα, -ὀς, *stiff.*

ΤΕΤΥΧΗΚ-ὠς, -υῖα, -ὀς, *having obtained.*

ΕΟΙΚ-ὠς, -υῖα, -ὀς, *like, fit.*

ΤΕΘΝΗΚ-ὠς, -υῖα, -ὀς, *having died.*

ὦΦΕΙΛΗΚ-ὠς, -υῖα, -ὀς, *having owed.*

MODEL.

Singular.

N. ἀληθ-ῆς, -ἑς,
G. ἀληθ-έος, (-οῦς),
D. ἀληθ-εῖ, (εῖ),
A. ἀληθ-έα, (ῆ), ἑς,
V. ἀληθ-ές.

Dual.

N. A. V. ἀληθ-έε, (ῆ),
G. D. ἀληθ-έοιν, (οῖν).

Plural.

N. ἀληθ-έες, (-εῖς), -έα, (ῆ).
G. ἀληθ-έων, (-ῶν),
D. ἀληθ-έσι,
A. ἀληθ-έα, (-εῖς), -έα, (-ῆ),
V. ἀληθ-έες, (-εῖς), -έα, (-ῆ).*

So decline the following adjectives:—

εὐσεβής, *pious.*

ὑπερφυής, *excellent.*

εὐκλής, *glorious.*

ἀσφαλής, *safe.*

ἀγενής, *ignoble.*

εὐμενής, *kind, gentle.*

δυστυχής, *unhappy.*

ἀπειθής, *disobedient.*

ἁγγής, *holy.*

εὐεῖδής, *beautiful.*

ἐνδεής, *indigent.*

εὐγενής, *noble.*

μεγασθενής, *powerful.*

προπετής, *rash.*

εὐπειθής, *obedient.*

αὐθαδής, *stubborn, proud.*

ἀγής, *wicked.*

εὐεπής, *eloquent.*

* The adjectives are well arranged and exhibited in Dr. Valpy's elegant Greek Grammar.

ADJECTIVES OF ONE ENDING,

or wanting the NEUTER GENDER.

N. ὁ, ἡ, ἄρπαξ, <i>rapacious</i> ,	G. ἄρπαγος.
μακρό-χειρ, <i>long-armed</i> ,	— μακρόχειρος.
οἶνοψ, <i>sable</i> ,	— οἶνοπος.
μύωψ, <i>purblind</i> ,	— μύωπος.
μάκαρ, <i>happy</i> (or ἡ μάκαιρα),	— μάκαρος.
ἄοψ, <i>blind</i> ,	— ἄοπος.

ADJECTIVE AND SUBSTANTIVE.

An adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case.

MODEL.

a. A good man,	ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός.
b. A beautiful woman,	καλὴ γυνή.
c. An equal reward,	ἴσον γέρας.
d. Sacred things,	ἱερὰ χρήματα.
e. Narrow ways (<i>acc.</i>),	στενὰς ὁδούς.
f. Of a bad custom,	ἥθεος κακοῦ.
g. To a golden sceptre,	χρυσέῳ σκήπτρῳ.
h. O immortal poet!	ὦ ποιητὰ ἀθάνατε!

EXERCISE VII.

ADJECTIVES ending in *ος, η, ον*, — *ος* pure — and *ρος*.

1. A silver bow,	ἀργύρεος βιός.
2. A common city,	κοινὸς πόλις.
3. Of a just woman,	δίκαιος γυνή (γυναικὸς).
4. To a worthy man,	ἀνθρῶπος ἄξιος.
5. To a holy day,	ἅγιος ἡμέρα.
6. Of good works,	ἀγαθὸς ἔργον.
7. New fruit (<i>acc.</i>),	νέος καρπός.
8. Two cruel chains,	ἀργαλέος δεσμός.
9. A beautiful daughter,	καλὸς θυγάτηρ (-έρος or ρός).

10. Grievous wounds,	λυγρὸς ἔλκος (ἐλκεος, n.).
11. Worthy men,	ἄξιος ἀνὴρ (ἀνδρὸς).
12. Of a holy angel,	ἅγιος ἄγγελος.
13. Good hope (acc.),	ἀγαθὸς ἐλπίς (ἐλπίδος, f.).
14. Shaggy lions,	λάσιος λέων (λέοντος).
15. New grief (acc.),	νέος ἄλγος (ἄλγεος, n.).
16. Of the right hand,	δεξιὸς χεὶρ (χειρὸς, f.).
17. Immense riches (acc. plur.),	ἄφθονος χρῆμα (n.).
18. Of holy laws,	ἅγιος νόμος.
19. O useful men,	χρηστὸς ἀνὴρ.
20. To a holy commandment,	ἅγιος ἐντολή.
21. Of a lofty mountain,	ὕψηλός ὄρος (ὄρεος, n.).
22. Of powerful nations,	ἰσχυρὸς ἔθνος (ἔθνεος, n.).
23. A hostile wall,	πολέμιος τεῖχος (τείχεος, n.).
24. A long spear (acc.),	δολιχὸς δόρυ (δόρατος, n.).
25. Dry wood,	αὔρος ξύλον.
26. Tragic actors,	τραγικὸς ὑπεκριτής (οὔ).
27. To a prevailing famine,	λιμὸς ἰσχυρὸς.
28. To narrow ways,	στενὸς ὁδός.
29. Of sacred swans,	ἱερὸς κύκνος.
30. An uncultivated field,	ἀργὸς* ἀγρὸς.
31. To a greedy man,	λάβρος ἀνὴρ.
32. Bent bows (acc.),	καμπύλος τόξον.
33. Good friends (acc.),	ἀγαθὸς φίλος.
34. Of a beautiful rose,	ρόδον καλὸς.
35. Chaste manners (acc.),	κεδνὸς ἥθος (ἡθεος, n.).
36. Soft garments,	μαλακὸς ἱμάτιον.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

A good man : of a beautiful woman : 'to the right

* The Attics use the terminations *ος* for masculine and feminine, particularly in compounded adjectives and derivatives : αἰ, ἀργὸς γῆ, *uncultivated land* ; νύξ ἀϋπνος, *a sleepless night*. So the following adjectives are used : ἀδόξος, *inglorious* ; κόσμιος, *elegant* ; ἀδίκος, *unjust* ; ἀχάριστος, *ungrateful* ; ἀθάνατος, *immortal* ; πρόσθετος, *false* ; πᾶμφιλος, *friendly* ; νύγαμος, *newly-married* ; ἀνέστροφος, *overturned*, &c.

Here it may be observed that the pupil, in these exercises, should use the Attic contractions.

hand : a holy day (*acc.*) : O worthy poet ! cruel chains (*acc.*) : to a holy angel : the sacred swans : of new grief : two tragic actors : of good works : to a tragic poet : to beautiful daughters : a just woman : of a silver bow : to a lofty mountain : of a useful man : narrow ways (*acc.*) : a powerful nation : of a golden apple (μῆλον) : to a common city : to a worthy man : a lofty mountain (*acc.*).

ADJECTIVES ending in *ας, αινα, αν* — *εις, εσσα, εν* — *ος, εια, υ*.

MODEL.

a. Black sorrow,	λύπη μέλαινα.
b. A graceful speech,	χαρίεντα λόγον (<i>acc.</i>).
c. Sweet peace,	εἰρήνη ἡδεῖα.
d. A sharp sword,	φάσγανον ὀξύ.
e. Violent hands,	βαρεῖαι χεῖρες.
f. To a swift dog,	ταχεῖ κυνί.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Black night,	νύξ μέλας.
2. Of a black garment.	μέλας ἱμάτιον.
3. A black wall (<i>acc.</i>),	μέλας τεῖχος (<i>n.</i>).
4. Dark minds,	μέλας φρενὴν (φρενός, <i>f.</i>).
5. Two black eyes,	ὄμμα (<i>n.</i>) μέλας.
6. To a graceful speech,	χαρίεις λόγος.
7. Graceful garments,	εἶμα (<i>n.</i>) χαρίεις.
8. Every man (<i>acc.</i>),	πᾶς ἀνὴρ.
9. The resounding sea,	θάλασσα ἠχηέις.
10. Winged words,	ἔπος (<i>n.</i>) πτερόεις.
11. Echoing houses,	δῶμα (<i>n.</i>) ἠχηέις.
12. Of a bloody sword,	μάχαιρα αἱματόεις.
13. A graceful woman,	γυνὴ χαρίεις.
14. Sweet peace,	εἰρήνη ἡδύς.
15. Of short life,	βίος βραχύς.
16. To sweet wine,	γλυκύς οἶνος.
17. Sharp vinegar(<i>acc.</i>),	ὄξος (εὐός) δριμύς.

18. A straight way (<i>acc.</i>),	εὐθὺς ὁδὸς (<i>f.</i>).
19. Of a wide shore,	εὐρὺς αἰγιαλὸς.
20. Sweet wine (<i>acc.</i>),	ἡδὺς οἶνος.
21. All deceits (<i>acc.</i>),	πᾶς δόλος.
22. Half a part,	ἡμισὺς μέρος (<i>n.</i>).
23. Right judgments,	ἰθὺς δίκη,
24. A half wall,	ἡμισὺς τεῖχος (<i>n.</i>).
25. Broad ways (<i>acc.</i>),	πλατὺς ὁδὸς (<i>f.</i>).
26. Of two wide gates,	πλατὺς πύλη.
27. To every nation,	πᾶς ἔθνος (<i>n.</i>).
28. A sweet voice,	φωνή ἡδὺς.
29. A sweet word (<i>acc.</i>),	ἔπος (<i>n.</i>) γλυκὺς.
30. A short time (<i>acc.</i>),	βραχὺς χρόνος.
31. Of a furious war,	πόλεμος θρασὺς.
32. A graceful temple (<i>acc.</i>),	χαρίεις ναὸς.
33. Sharp scythes (<i>acc.</i>),	ὀξὺς δρεπάνη.
34. To all the people,	πᾶς ὁ λαὸς (<i>sing.</i>).
35. Many offerings,	πολὺς ἀνάθημα.
36. To a sharp sword,	φάσγανον ὀξὺς.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Of a bloody sword : to a sweet voice : two graceful women : sweet wine (*acc.*) : of broad ways : a black garment : of a black eye : short life : to resounding seas : O black night ! a wide gate : to violent (*βαρὺς*) hands : of a sharp sword : to sweet peace : to swift dogs : graceful garments (*acc.*) : of a graceful speech : to sharp vinegar : sweet words : a short time (*acc.*) : a sea abounding in fish (*acc.*), πόντος ἰχθυόεις.

COMMON GENDER.

	<i>M. F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Adjectives terminating in		
ων,	ων.	
ην,*	εν.	
ης,	ες.	
ις,	ι.	
υς,	υ.	
Compounds of	πους,	πουν.

* The feminine often ends in *ινα*.

MODEL.

a. A blameless prophet,	μάντις ἀμύμων.
b. A cheerful mind,	θυμὸς εὐφρων.*
c. A tender tear,	τέρεν δάκρυ.
d. A glorious end,	εὐκλεὲς τέλος.
e. An eloquent speech (acc.),	εὐεπέα λόγον.
f. Very sharp swords,	εὐήκεα φάσγανα.
g. Gentle gales,	εὐκρινεῖς αὖραι.

EXERCISE IX.

1. A safe return (acc.),	νόστος ἀπήμων.
2. To a happy life,	βίος εὐδαίμων.
3. Flourishing states,	πόλεις † (πόλεως) εὐδαίμων.
4. Far-ruling kings,	εὐρυκρείων βασιλεὺς (βασι- λέος).
5. A pious man,	εὐσεβὴς ἀνὴρ.
6. Of exhilarating wine,	οἶνος εὐφρων.
7. To a gentle brother,	εὐμενὴς ἀδελφός.
8. Of a boisterous laugh,	προπετὴς γέλως (m.). ‡
9. An imprudent mind,	ἀεσίφρων θυμὸς.
10. A glorious throne (acc.),	εὐκλεὲς θρόνος. §
11. Of a swift-footed horse,	ᾠκύπους ὁ ἵππος.
12. Tender flowers,	τέρην ἄνθος (n.).
13. A well-shut door,	εὐκλητὶς θύρα.
14. Pious men,	εὐσεβὴς ἀνὴρ.
15. Clear water,	διαυγὴς ὕδωρ (n.).
16. Of an unhappy man,	τλήμων ἀνὴρ.
17. To a true horn,	κέρας (n.) ἀληθὴς.
18. A tender heart,	κέαρ (n.) τέρην.
19. Melodious water,	εὐεπὴς ὕδωρ.
20. Holy deeds,	εὐαγὴς πράξις (εως, f.).

* Θύμος, thus accentuated, the herb thyme. °

† Nom. Plur. πόλεις.

‡ γίλως, gen. γίλωτος or γίλω, acc. γίλων.

§ εὐκλία θρόνον.

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 21. A prosperous city (<i>acc.</i>), | πόλις εὐδαίμων. |
| 22. A safe place (<i>acc.</i>), | ἀσφαλὴς τόπος. |
| 23. A tender look (<i>acc.</i>), | τέρην ὄψις, * (ὄψεος, <i>f.</i>). |
| 24. To disagreeable speeches, | ἄχαῖρις (ἄχαρίτος) λόγος. |
| 25. Unworn copper (<i>acc.</i>), | χαλκὸς ἀτειρής. |
| 26. A safe sea (<i>acc.</i>), | πόντος ἀπήμαν. |
| 27. Of a happy life, | βίος εὐδαίμων. |
| 28. Two unruly horses, | ἵππος ἀπειθής. |
| 29. Of lamentable war, | πολύδακρυς πόλεμος. |
| 30. To a disagreeable mis-
fortune, | ἄχαρις συμφορὰ. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

A glorious end: to exhilarating wine: of unruly horses: melodious waters: to a pious man: a flourishing state: O unhappy man! a tender flower: of a safe return: O disagreeable misfortune! (*συμφορὰ*): to a glorious throne: to a cheerful mind: of a pious woman: to a gentle gale: of a blameless prophet: tender tears: of relentless (*ἀδακρυς*) war: a safe seat (*ἔδος, n.*) *acc.*

EXERCISE

ON THE ADJECTIVES μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ.

MODEL.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| a. A great ox, | μέγας βοῦς. |
| b. A great cry, | κραυγὴ μεγάλη. |
| c. A great wave, | μέγα κύμα. |
| d. O great King! | ὦ μέγα βασιλεῦ. |
| e. Great wonders, | μέγαλα τέρατα. |
| f. Many men (<i>acc.</i>), | πολλοὺς ἄνδρας. |
| g. Much fruit (<i>acc.</i>), | πολὺν καρπόν. |

* τίμηναι ὄψιν.

EXERCISE X.

1. Many companions,	πολὺς ἑταῖρος.
2. Many men,	πολὺς ἄνθρωπος.
3. A great man (<i>acc.</i>),	μέγας ἀνὴρ.
4. Much wealth (<i>acc.</i>),	πολὺς πλοῦτος.
5. Of much power,	πολὺς δύναμις (<i>εως, f.</i>).
6. Much weeping (<i>acc.</i>),	ὀδυρμὸς πολὺς.
7. Many nations,	ἔθνος (<i>n.</i>) πολὺς.
8. To great strength,	κράτος (<i>n.</i>) μέγας.
9. Of a great wind,	ἄνεμος μέγας.
10. To a great voice,	φωνὴ μέγας.
11. Much water,	πολὺς ὕδωρ (<i>n.</i>)
12. Of much violence,	πολὺς βία.
13. Many eyes,	πολὺς ὀφθαλμὸς.
14. Great waves,	μέγας κύμα (<i>n.</i>).

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

O great man! of great waves: much wealth: to great strength: great horses: many men (*acc.*): to much violence: of much water: many eyes (*acc.*): of many nations: a great wonder: of a great ox: to much fruit

ADJECTIVES WANTING THE NEUTER GENDER.

Adjectives ending in ΗΣ and ΑΣ are declined like Masculine Substantives of the *first* declension.

Adjectives ending in ως like Nouns of the *fourth* declension.

Adjectives ending in ρ, ξ, ψ, like Nouns of the *fifth* declension.

MODEL.

a. Insolent men,	ὑβριστὰὶ ἄνδρες.
b. Unfading praise (<i>acc.</i>),	ἀγήρω* ἔπαινον.
c. Burnished copper (<i>acc.</i>),	νάροπα χαλκόν.
d. Two sable oxen,	βόε οἶνοπε.

* It is found without ρ in the accusative.

EXERCISE XI.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Black famine, | αἵθροψ (αἵθροπος) λιμὸς. |
| 2. Of an active general, | ἐργάτης στρατηγὸς. |
| 3. Dark wine (acc.), | αἵθροψ οἶνος. |
| 4. Unfading thanks (acc.), | χάρις ἀγήρω (ἀγήρω). |
| 5. Of dark iron, | αἵθροψ σιδηρός. |
| 6. Beautifully-maned horses, | καλλίτριξ (καλλίτριχος) ἵππος. |
| 7. To the sable deep, | οἶνοψ πόντος. |
| 8. Of a rapacious general, | στρατηγὸς ἄρπαξ (-αγος). |
| 9. Of articulating men, | μέροψ ἄνθρωπος. |
| 10. Unfading life (acc.), | ἀγήρω βίος. |
| 11. To an unfading soul, | ἀγήρω ψυχῇ. |
| 12. Of burnished copper, | νώροψ χαλκός. |

THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

M.

F.

N.

N. εἷς,

μία,

ἐν, * one.

G. ἐνός,

μιας,

ἐνός.

D. ἐνί,

μιαί,

ἐνί, &c.

Two, Dual.

Two, Plural.

N. A. δύο or δύω,

G. δυῶν,†

G. D. δυοῖν or δυεῖν.

D. δυσὶ.

Three, Plural.

Four, Plural.

M. F.

N.

M. F.

N.

N. τρεῖς, τρία.

N. τέσσαρες, τέσσαρες-α.

G. τριῶν,

G. τεσσάρων,

D. τρισί,

D. τέσσαρσι,

A. τρεῖς, τρία.

A. τέσσαρες-ας, τέσσαρες-α.

* In the same manner decline οὐδὲς, οὐδεμία, οὐδὲν, no one, and μηδὲς, μηδεμία, μηδὲν, none; but both have the plural number: as, οὐδῖνες, οὐδεμῖαι, οὐδῖνα, &c.

From εἷς comes ἑτε-ος, α, εν, either of the two; and from οὐδὲς and μηδὲς are formed οὐδέτερος and μηδέτερος, neither of the two.

† Probably the Ionic dialect for δυοῖν.

The other Cardinal numbers, as far as a hundred, are undeclined : as,—

πέντε, five.	τριάκοντα, thirty.
ἕξ, six.	τεσσαράκοντα, forty.
ἑπτὰ, seven.	πεντήκοντα, fifty.
ὀκτώ, eight.	ἑξήκοντα, sixty.
ἐννέα, nine.	ἑβδομήκοντα, seventy.
δέκα, ten.	ὀγδοήκοντα, eighty.
εἴκοσι, twenty.	ἐννεήκοντα, ninety.

And ἑκατὸν, a hundred.

Eleven is expressed thus, ἑν-δεκα : twelve δώ-δεκα : thirteen τρια-καί-δεκα, &c. Twenty-one is thus expressed, εἴκοσι εἰς, &c.

M.	F.	N.
διακόσιοι,	διακόσιαι,	διακόσια, two hundred.
τριακόσιοι,	τριακόσιαι,	τριακόσια, three hundred, &c.

M.	F.	N.
χίλιοι,	χίλιαι,	χίλια, a thousand.
μύριοι,	μύριαι,	μύρια, ten thousand, &c.

THE ORDINAL NUMBERS are declined like regular adjectives :—

πρῶτος,	πρώτη,	πρῶτον, the first.
δεύτερος,	δευτέρα,	δεύτερον, the second.
τρίτος,	τρίτη,	τρίτον, the third, &c.

MODEL.

a. One son (acc.),	ἓνα υἱόν.
b. Two thieves,	δύο λησταί.
c. Of the two eyes,	δυοῖν ὀφθαλμοῖν.
d. Three men,	ἄνδρες τρεῖς.
e. Four beasts,	τέσσαρα ζῶα.

EXERCISE XII.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. One father (<i>acc.</i>), | εἷς πατήρ. |
| 2. One talent, | εἷς τάλαντον. |
| 3. Two brothers (<i>acc.</i>), | δύο ἀδελφός. |
| 4. Two children, | δύο τέκνον. |
| 5. Of three hours, | τρεῖς ὥρα. |
| 6. Three loaves (<i>acc.</i>), | τρεῖς ἄρτος. |
| 7. To four parts, | τέσσαρες μέρος (εὐς). |
| 8. Of four winds, | ὁ τέσσαρες ἄνεμος. |
| 9. Five sparrows, | πέντε στρουθίον. |
| 10. Six months (<i>acc.</i>), | μῆν (μηνὺς) ἕξ. |
| 11. Of seven stars, | ἀστὴρ ἑπτὰ. |
| 12. Eight souls, | ὀκτὼ ψυχὴ. |
| 13. Of nine heralds, | ἐννέα κήρυξ (ὑκος). |
| 14. Ten drachms (<i>acc.</i>), | δραχμὴ δέκα. |
| 15. To the twelve disciples, | ὁ δώδεκα μαθητῆς (οὔ). |
| 16. Twenty youths (<i>acc.</i>), | εἴκοσι κοῦρος.* |
| 17. A hundred sheep, | ἑκατὸν πρόβατον, ριιτ. |
| 18. A thousand horsemen, | χίλιοι ἵππεὺς † (εὐς). |
| 19. To ten thousand years, | μύριοι ἔτος ‡ (εὐς). |
| 20. To two masters, | δύο κύριος. |

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. The first commandment, | πρῶτος ἐντολὴ. |
| 2. Of the second beast, | δεύτερος ζῶον. |
| 3. To the third hour, | ὥρα τρίτος. |
| 4. The fourth watch (<i>acc.</i>), | τέταρτος φυλακὴ. |
| 5. The fifth seal (<i>acc.</i>), | ὁ πέμπτος σφραγὶς (ίδος, f'). |
| 6. The sixth angel, | ὁ ἕκτος ἄγγελος. |
| 7. The seventh lot (<i>acc.</i>), | ὁ κλῆρος ὁ ἕβδομος. |
| 8. Of the eighth woman, | γυνὴ ὀγδοος. |
| 9. To the ninth year, | ὁ ἔτος (n.) ὁ ἕννατος. |
| 10. Of the tenth month, | ὁ μῆν ὁ δέκατος. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

One fig-tree (*acc.* συκῆ:) one work: one sheep: two

* For κῆρος.

† ἵππῳ.

‡ μυρίαις ἔτεσι.

children : two horns (*acc.*, κέρασ, ἦ.) : of three hours : three men : four anchors (*acc.*, ἄγκυρα) : five loaves, (*acc.*) : six daughters : seven beasts : eight days : nine sheep : of ten thousand talents : the third hour (*acc.*) : to the ninth month : on (ἐν) the eighth day.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The COMPARATIVE is formed by the addition of ΤΕΡΟΣ, the SUPERLATIVE, by the addition of ΤΑΤΟΣ to the nominative : as,—

μάκαρ,	μακάρ-τερος,	μακάρ-τατος, <i>happy</i> .
εὔνους,	εὐνούσ-τερος,	εὐνούσ-τατος, <i>benevolent</i> .
κακόνους,	κακονούσ-τερος,	κακονούσ-τατος, <i>malevolent</i> .
ἀπλοῦς,	ἀπλούσ-τερος,	ἀπλούσ-τατος, <i>simple</i> .

2. ΕΙΣ throws away Ι : as,—

χαρίεις,	χαριέσ-τερος.	χαριέσ-τατος, <i>graceful</i> .
----------	---------------	---------------------------------

3. ΟΣ throws away Σ : as,—

ὀρθ-ός,	ὀρθό-τερος,	ὀρθό-τατος, <i>right</i> .
πονηρ-ός,*	πονηρό-τερος,	πονηρό-τατος, <i>wicked</i> .
θαυμαστ-ός,	θαυμαστό-τερος,	θαυμαστό-τατος, <i>wonderful</i> .
δειν-ός,	δεινό-τερος,	δεινό-τατος, <i>dreadful</i> .
δίκαι-ος,	δικαιό-τερος,	δικαιό-τατος, <i>just</i> .

But ΟΣ after a short syllable changes Ο into Ω :† as,—

φοβερ-ός,	φοβερώ-τερος,	φοβερώ-τατος, <i>formidable</i> .
χαλεπ-ός,	χαλεπώ-τερος,	χαλεπώ-τατος, <i>difficult</i> .

* If πονηρός means “laborious” or “unhappy,” it has the accent on the first syllable, thus, πόνηρος.

† But the following are thus compared :—

	κινός,	κινότερος,	κινότατος, <i>empty</i> .
	or κινός,	κινώτερος,	κινώτατος,
	στινός,	στινότερος,	στινώτατος, <i>narrow</i> .
	or στινός,	στινώτερος,	στινώτατος.
So also	ικανός,	ικανότερος,	ικανώτατος, <i>fit</i> .
	ισχυρός,	ισχυρότερος,	ισχυρώτατος, <i>strong</i> .
	ἴσος,	ἰσότερος.	ἰσότατος, <i>equal</i> .
	or ἴσος,	ἰσώτερος.	ἰσώτατος.
{ or Attic	ἴσος,	ἰσαίτερος,	ἰσαίτατος.
	ἀγρίος,	ἀγριώτερος,	ἀγρώτατος, <i>ferocious</i> .
	ἐντιμός,	ἐντιμότερος,	ἐντιμώτατος, <i>honourable</i> .

σοφός,	σοφώ-τερος,	σοφώ-τατος, <i>wise</i> .
φρόνιμ-ος,	φρονιμώ-τερος,	φρονιμώ-τατος, <i>prudent</i> .

4. ΑΣ, ΗΣ, and Υ add ΤΕΡΟΣ and ΤΑΤΟΣ to the neuter gender : as, μέλας, *black*, neuter μέλαν,—μελάν-τερος : thus,—

τάλας,	ταλάν-τερος,	ταλάν-τατος, <i>miserable</i> .
εὐσεβής,	εὐσεβέσ-τερος,	εὐσεβέσ-τατος, <i>religious</i> .
εὐρύς,	εὐρύ-τερος,	εὐρύ-τατος, <i>broad</i> .
βαρὺς,	βαρύ-τερος,	βαρύ-τατος, <i>heavy</i> .

5. ΩΝ and ΗΝ add ΤΕΡΟΣ and ΤΑΤΟΣ to the nom. plur. masc. : as, σώφρων, *prudent*, σωφρονέσ-τερος : thus,—

εὐφρων,	εὐφρονέσ-τερος,	εὐφρονέσ-τατος, <i>happy</i> .
ἄφρων,	ἀφρονέσ-τερος,	ἀφρονέσ-τατος, <i>mad</i> .
τέρην,	τερενέσ-τερος,	τερενέσ-τατος, <i>tender</i> .

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

In ΙΩΝ, ΙΣΤΟΣ.

αἰσχρὸς,	αἰσχίαν,*	αἴσχιστος, <i>base</i> .
ἐχθρὸς,	ἐχθίαν,	ἐχθιστος, <i>hostile</i> .
καλὸς,	καλλίαν,	κάλλιστος, <i>fair</i> .
κύδιμος,	κυδιάν,	κύδιστος, <i>glorious</i> .
ῥᾶδιος,	ῥάϊαν,	ῥᾶστος, <i>easy</i> .
τερπνός,	τερπνίαν,	τέρπνιστος, <i>delightful</i> .
φίλος,	φιλίαν,	φίλιστατος, <i>friendly</i> .

In ΙΣΤΕΡΟΣ, ΙΣΤΑΤΟΣ.

λάλος,	λαλίστερος,	λαλίστατος, <i>talkative</i> .
ὀλίγος,	ὀλιγίστερος,	ὀλιγίστατος, <i>few</i> .

* The penult. of Comparatives in *ίαν* is *long* in the *Attic*, but *short* in the *Ionic* and *Doric* dialects; words ending in *ίαν* have, for the most part, their penult. *long*; as, κίαν, a column; βραχίαν, an arm, &c.

The following comparisons are very irregular :—

<i>ἀγαθός, good,</i>	ἀμείνων,	ἀγαθώτατος.
	ἀρείων,	ἄριστος.
	βελτίων,	βέλτιστος.
	κρείσσων,	κράτιστος.
	λῶϊων,	λῶϊστος.
<i>κακός, bad,</i>	κακίων,	κάκιστος.
	χειρών,	χείριστος.
<i>μέγας, great,</i>	μείζων,	μέγιστος.
<i>πολύς, much,</i>	πλείων,	πλεῖστος.
<i>ἐλαχὺς, little,</i>	ἐλάσσων,	ἐλάχιστος.
* <i>μικρὸς, small</i>	ῥῆσων,	ῥῆιστος.
	μείων,	μεῖστος.
	μικρότερος,	μικρότατος.

THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE DEGREES.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| a. Of more care, | πλείονος ἐπιμελείας. |
| b. Warmer water, | θερμότερον ὕδωρ. |
| c. The most concise method, | συντομωτάτη ὁδός. |
| d. Most ancient progenitors (<i>acc.</i>), | τοὺς παλαιωτάτους προγόνους. |
| e. That man most worthy to be called happy (<i>acc.</i>), | ἐπεῖνον τὸν ἄνδρα ἀξιωμακαριστότατον. |

* Some substantives are compared ; as,

βασιλεὺς, a king

βασιλεύτιμος,

βασιλεύτατος.

κέρδος, gain,

κερδίαν,

κέρδιμος, and others.

So, the comp. and sup. in page 36 of the words *αἰσχρὸς, ἔχθρὸς* and *κῦδιμος*, appear, the rather, to be formed after the substantives *αἰσχος, ἔχθος* and *κῦδος*.

EXERCISE XIII.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. Greater love (<i>acc.</i>), | μέγας (μειζων) ἀγάπη. |
| 2. More wicked spirits, | πνεῦμα πονηρὸς. |
| 3. Of a better hope, | ἀγαθὸς (κρείσσων) ἐλπίς. |
| 4. More fruit (<i>acc.</i>), | πολὺς (πλείων) καρπὸς. |
| 5. Of a better testament, | ἀγαθὸς διαθήκη. |
| 6. Of more honour, | πολὺς δόξα. [γελία] |
| 7. To better promises, | ἀγαθὸς (κρίττων) ἐπαρ. |
| 8. Greater grace (<i>acc.</i>), | μέγας χάρις. |
| 9. Very necessary works, | ἀναγκαῖος πρᾶξις. |
| 10. A very crafty trick, | δεινὸς πάλαισμα (n.). |
| 11. A very troublesome friend, | χαλεπὸς φίλος. |
| 12. Of the most approved dis-
putants, | σοφιστῆς ὁ εὐδόκιμος. |
| 13. More persuasive argu-
ments (<i>acc.</i>), | πειστικὸς λόγος. |
| 14. The roughest mountains, | ὄρος (n.) τραχὺς. |
| 15. Very severe necessities,
(<i>acc.</i>), | ὁ ἀνάγκη ἀλγεινὸς. |
| 16. Happier men, | εὐδαιμόνων ἄνθρωπος. |
| 17. A most graceful virgin, | παρθένος χαρίεις. |
| 18. The most uninterrupted
temperance, | ἐγκράτεια συνεχῆς.* |
| 19. Of the most admirable
wisdom, | σοφία θαυμαστὸς. |
| 20. Brighter fire, | λαμπρὸς πῦρ (n.). |
| 21. The most burthensome
part, | ὁ ἀχθεινὸς μέρος (n.). |
| 22. Greater barns, | μέγας ἀποθήκη. |

Some adverbs are compared ; as,

ἀνω, above,

ἀνώτερος,

ἀνώτατος.

ἰγγύς near,

ἰγγύτερος,

ἰγγύτατος, and others.

Some prepositions are compared ; as,

πρὸ, before,

πρότερος,

πρότατος.

ὑπὲρ, above,

ὑπέρτερος,

ὑπέρτατος

* ἐγκράτεια συνηχιστάτη.

23. To better sacrifices, ἀγαθὸς θυσίᾳ.
 24. Of a worse error, πλάνη κακὸς (χείρων).
 25. Greater joy (*acc.*), μέγας χαρὰ.
 26. Swifter horses, ἵππος ταχὺς.
 27. Very soft mattresses (acc.), μαλακὸς στρωμνὴ.
 28. Greater condemnation, κρίμα (n.) μέγας.
 29. Two more beautiful wo- καλὸς (καλλίων) γυνή.
 men,
 30. Of a more glorious name, κῦδος (κυδίων) ὄνομα (n.).
 31. To the most delightful οἶνος τερπνὸς (τερπνίστατος).
 wines,
 32. A very great augury, μέγας (μέγιστος) οἰωνιστή-
 ριον.
 33. A very malevolent wo- γυνὴ κακόνους.
 man,
 34. To a most benevolent ἔθνος (n.) εὖνους.
 nation,
 35. A younger son (*acc.*), νέος υἱός.
 36. A very sharp hatchet, ὁ πέλεκυς ὀξύς.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Of greater hopes : to a worse error : a swifter horse :
 of a younger son : the most delightful wine (*acc.*) : to a
 more glorious name : of very severe necessities : to more
 honour : of greater love : to greater kings : of a more
 benevolent nation : to a better sacrifice : a more beauti-
 ful woman (*acc.*) : of the happiest men : of better pro-
 mises : to more care : of warmer water : of greater joy :
 to a very troublesome friend : in his form indeed εἶδος μὲν,
 most beautiful : in his mind ψυχὴν δὲ, most humane,
 φιλόανδρωπος : and καὶ, most studious, φιλομαθῆς : and καὶ,
 most ambitious, φιλότιμος.

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISE XIV.*

Of a silver bow : to worthy men : to a holy angel : a

* The pupil is to supply the Greek words in place of the line—as all such words have occurred before.

The third declension contracts εο and οο into ου : as, ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν, *a bone* : νόος, νοῦς, *the mind*, Gen. νοῦ, D. νῶ, &c.

The fourth declension changes εως into ως : as, Κεως Κῶς, *the island Cos*.

The fifth declension is contracted thus :—

Nouns in υς, υος, have only *two* contractions, υες and υας into υς : thus, βότρυς, *a bunch of grapes*, Plur. N. V. βότρυες into βότρυς, and the Acc. βότρυας into βότρυς.

Nouns in ις and ι have *three* contractions, thus : ιῖ into ι, ιες and ιας into ις : as,—

N. ὄφις, *a serpent*.

D. ὄφιι, ὄφι :

Pl. N. V. ὄφιες, ὄφισ,

Acc. ὄφιας, ὄφισ.

Neuters in ι make the plural in ια, ι.

Nouns in ω and ως have *three* contractions, οος into οῦς : οῖ into οῖ : and οα into ᾠ : thus,—

N. αἰδώς,

G. αἰδόος into αἰδοῦς,

D. αἰδοῖ αἰδοῖ,

A. αἰδόα αἰδῶ.*

Those nouns which end in ες, υς, and υ, making their genitive εος, have *four* contractions : thus,—

εῖ is changed into εῖ : εας } into εῖς.
εῆ ῆ : εας

As,

N. βασιλεὺς,

D βασιλεῖ, βασιλεῖ :

Dual, N. A. V. βασιλέε, βασιλεῖ :

Plural, N. V. βασιλέες, βασιλεῖς,

A. βασιλέας, βασιλεῖς.

Neuters in υ make the N. A. and V. Pl. in εα, η.

Nouns in ης, ες, and ος, are contracted in *every* case, except the N. and V. Sing. and the D. Pl., thus,—

* The Voc. Sing. ends in αῖ.

Singular.

N. *τρίῃ-ης*,
 G. *τρίῃ-εος, ους*,
 D. *τρίῃ-εϊ, ει*,
 A. *τρίῃ-εα, η*,
 V. *τρίῃ-ες*,

Dual.

N. A. V. *τρίῃ-εε, η*,
 G. D. *τρίῃ-έοιν, οῖν*.

Plural.

N. *τρίῃ-εες, εις*,
 G. *τρίῃ-έων, ὧν*,
 D. *τρίῃ-εσι*,
 A. *τρίῃ-εας, εις*,
 V. *τρίῃ-εες, εις*.

Neuters in *εσ* and *ος* make the N. A. V. Plural in *εα, ῆ*.*

Example of neuters in *ας* pure, and *εας*.

Singular.

N. A. V. *κρέας*, flesh.
 G. *κρέατος, κρέατος, κρέως*,
 D. *κρέατι, κρέαϊ, κρέα*.

Dual.

N. A. V. *κρέατε, κρέαε, κρέα*,
 G. D. *κρέατοιν, κρέαοιν, κρεῶν*.

Plural.

N. A. V. *κρέατα, κρέαα, κρέα*,
 G. *κρέατων, κρέαων, κρεῶν*,
 D. *κρέασι*.

Some nouns are contracted in *every* case : thus, *ἔαρ*, *ἦρ*, G. *ἔαρος, ἦρος*, &c., *the spring*; *λάας, λᾶς*, G. *λάαος, λᾶος*, &c., *a stone*.

* Proper names ending in *κλίης* are doubly contracted; thus, *Ἡρακλ-ίης*, *ῆς*, G. *Ἡρακλείος, ίους*, — *ίος, οῦς*, &c. Nouns in *ης* pure contract the A. into *ᾶ* as well as into *ῆ*: thus *εὐφροῆς*, A. *εὐφρούα, εὐφροῦᾶ*, and *εὐφροῦᾶ*.

Comparatives in *ων* are contracted thus :—

	M. F.	N.
Sing. N.	πλείων,	πλεῖον.
G.	πλείονος,	
D.	πλείονι,	
A.	πλείονα, πλείοα, πλείω, πλεῖον,	
Plur. N. V.	πλείονες, πλείοες, πλείους, πλείονα, πλείοα, πλείω,	
G.	πλείόνων,	
D.	πλείοσι,	
A.	πλείονας, πλείοας, πλείους, πλείονα, πλείοα, πλείω.	

EXAMPLES

OF NOUNS TO BE CONTRACTED IN DECLINING.

Εὐσεβής, pious.	μέρος, a part.
πέλεκυς, an axe.	φύσις, nature.
ὄρος, a mountain.	πῶϋ, a flock.
φράσις, a saying.	ἤχῳ, an echo.
ἄλιεύς, a fisherman.	νέκυς, a dead body.
πειθῶ, persuasion.	καλλίων, fairer.
τέρας, an end.	ἄλγος, pain, grief.
ἔθνος, a nation.	χείλος, the lip.
ψεῦδος, a falsehood.	ἀρείων, more excellent.
ἀμείνων, better.	γῆρας, old age.
στάχυς, an ear of corn.	μῦς, a mouse.
φειδῶ, parsimony.	εὐφυής, of a good disposition.
ὑπερφυής, excellent.	Περικλῆς, Pericles.
ἐλάσσων, less.	πράξις, an action.
γραφεὺς, a painter.	Ἀγαθοκλῆς, Agathocles.
ἄστυ, a citadel.	δρομεὺς, a runner.
τριήρης, a galley.	Πειραιεύς, Piræus.
εὐγενής, generous.	μείων, less.
οἷς, a sheep.	βραδύς, slow.
τείχος, a wall.	ἀληθής, true.
ἀναιδής, impudent.	ἥθος, a custom.
Δημοσθένης, Demosthenes.	πόλις, a city.
ῥπος, a word.	ιερεὺς, a priest.

βαθὺς, deep.
 κέρας, a horn.
 ἰχθὺς, a fish.
 βελτίων, better.
 Σωκράτης, Socrates.
 Ὀδυσσεὺς, Ulysses.
 νομεὺς, a shepherd.
 Ἀχιλλεύς, Achilles.

πλείων, more.
 Διοκλῆης, Diocles.
 ἡὼς, the morning.
 πόσις, a husband.
 υἱεύς, a son.
 αἰδώς, shame.
 ταχὺς, swift.
 πρέσβυς, an old man.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

MODEL.

Of you, ὑμῶν.	To you two, σφῶϊν or σφῶν.
Of himself, οὔ.	Themselves, σφεῖς.
To us, ἡμῖν.	Of themselves, σφῶν.

The genitive of Personal Pronouns is used by the Greeks for the possessive; instead of saying, MY FATHER, they said, THE FATHER OF ME.

MODEL.

a. My house,	ὁ οἶκός μου.
b. Thy faith,	ἡ πίστις σου.
c. Of our father,	τοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν.
d. To your children,	τοῖς τέκνοις ὑμῶν.

RECIPROCAL.

e. Of myself,	ἐμαυτοῦ.
f. Of his horse,	τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ ἵππου.

g. To his son,	τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ.*
h. His cattle,	τὰ θρέμματα αὐτοῦ.†
i. Their angels,	οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτῶν.

DEMONSTRATIVE.

k. To that day,	ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.
l. This water,	τοῦτο‡ τὸ ὕδωρ.
m. Of this painting,	τῆς γραφῆς ταύτης.

POSSESSIVE.

n. My time,	ὁ καιρὸς ὁ ἐμός.
o. Thy name,	ὄνομα σόν.
p. To our house,	ἡμετέρῳ οἴκῳ.
q. For love of thee,	εὐνόια τῇ σῇ.
r. For fear of us,	φόβῳ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ.

INDEFINITE.

s. Some man,	ἄνθρωπός τις.§
t. A multitude,	πληθὸς τι.

* For *ἑαυτοῦ*, of himself, we often find *αὐτοῦ*, and for *ἑαυτοῦ*, of thyself, *σαυτοῦ*. It has been observed that Homer never uses *ἑμαυτὸν*, or *ἑαυτὸν*, but *ἐμὲ αὐτὸν*, *σὺ αὐτὸν*, *ἐγὼ αὐτὸν*, or absolutely *αὐτὸν*: nor the plural *ἑμαυτοὺς*, *ἑαυτοὺς*, or *ἑαυτούς*: but *ἡμᾶς αὐτούς*, *ὕμᾶς αὐτούς*. Some reject the plurals entirely.

† *αὐτοῦ* genitive of *αὐτός*, *αὐτὴ*, *αὐτό*, he, she, it.

‡ *οὗτος*, *αὕτη*, *τούτο*, gen. *τούτου*, *ταύτης*, *τούτου*, &c.

§ *τις*, *τι*, when used indefinitely, signifies *any*, *a certain one*, *some one*; when used interrogatively, it signifies *who*, *which*, *what*?

EXERCISE XV.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Of my father, | ὁ πατήρ ἐγὼ. |
| 2. My commandments (<i>acc.</i>), | ὁ ἐντολή ἐγὼ. |
| 3. Thine eye, | ὁ ὀφθαλμός σου. |
| 4. Of thy feet, | ὁ ποῦς (ποδός) σου. |
| 5. His works, | ὁ ἔργον αὐτός, <i>m.</i> αὐτή, <i>f.</i>
αὐτό, <i>n.</i> |
| 6. His miracles, | αὐτός ὁ σημεῖον. |
| 7. Of his prophets, | ὁ προφήτης (ου) αὐτός. |
| 8. Enemies to themselves, | πολέμιος αὐτοῦ. |
| 9. Of this salvation, | ὁ σωτηρία οὗτος, <i>m.</i> αὕτη, <i>f.</i>
τοῦτο, <i>n.</i> |
| 10. Of this race, | ὁ γενεὰ οὗτος. |
| 11. This vision, | ὁ ὄψις, <i>f.</i> οὗτος. |
| 12. This thy son, | ὁ υἱός σου οὗτος. |
| 13. To this mountain, | ὁ ὄρος, <i>n.</i> οὗτος. |
| 14. This bread (<i>acc.</i>), | ὁ ἄρτος οὗτος. |
| 15. Of this world, | ὁ κόσμος οὗτος. |
| 16. This feast (<i>acc.</i>) | ὁ ἑορτή οὗτος. |
| 17. My judgment, | ὁ κρίσις, <i>f.</i> ὁ ἐμός. |
| 18. My will (<i>acc.</i>), | ὁ θέλημα, <i>n.</i> ὁ ἐμός. |
| 19. Of thy own force, | ὁ δύναμις, <i>f.</i> ὁ σός. |
| 20. All these (<i>things</i>), | ἐκεῖνος πᾶς. |
| 21. All this, | ὁ ὅλος οὗτος. |
| 22. To that man, | ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐκεῖνος. |
| 23. His servants, | ὁ δοῦλος αὐτός. |
| 24. Their faith, | ὁ πίστις, <i>f.</i> αὐτός. |
| 25. Of my supper, | ἐγὼ ὁ δεῖπνον. |
| 26. My stewardship, | ὁ οἰκονομία ἐγὼ. |
| 27. Of thy mouth, | ὁ στόμα, <i>n.</i> σου. |
| 28. My feet (<i>acc.</i>), | ἐγὼ ὁ ποῦς. |
| 29. Her son, | ὁ υἱός αὐτός. |
| 30. Your fathers, | ὁ πατήρ σου. |
| 31. My word, | ὁ λόγος ὁ ἐμός. |
| 32. To our souls, | ὁ ἡμέτερος ψυχῇ. |
| 33. Another disciple. | ὁ ἄλλος, (ἄλλη, ἄλλο,) μα-
θητής, οὔ. |

34. Other signs,	ὁ ἄλλος σημεῖον.
35. Many other offerings,	πολὺς ἄλλος ἀνάθημα, <i>n.</i>
36. These words,	ὁ ῥῆμα, <i>n.</i> οὗτος.
37. For that time,	ὁ καιρὸς οὗτος.
38. Whatever soldiers,	ὅστις στρατιώτης, <i>ou.</i>
39. Thy king,	ὁ βασιλεὺς σὺ.
40. To our hands,	ὁ ἡμέτερος χεῖρ, <i>ros, f.</i>
41. Our auxiliaries,	ἐγὼ ὁ σύμμαχος, <i>ou.</i>
42. This law (<i>acc.</i>),	ὁ νόμος οὗτος.
43. Their own affairs,	ὁ ἐαυτοῦ πρᾶγμα, <i>n.</i>
44. Your time (<i>acc.</i>),	ὁ καιρὸς ὁ ὑμέτερος.
45. Certain men,	τις (<i>gen.</i> τινὸς) ἄνθρωπος.
46. Thy brother (<i>acc.</i>),	ὁ ἀδελφὸς σὺ.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Of thy father: to my will: my son: thy mother: his
 stewardship: to her son: of my word: of this bread:
 to thy own force: to their faith: of this mountain: to
 thy name: of us: of you (*plur.*): certain women: to
 thy judgment: of his servants.

VERBS IN Ω,

DISTINGUISHED BY THE TERMINATION OF THE
 FIRST FUTURE.

1. Future.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. in ψω, | as, | τύπτω, | τύψω, <i>to strike.</i> |
| 2. in ξω, | as, | λέγω, | λέξω, <i>to say.</i> |
| 3. in σω, | as, | τίω, | τίσω, <i>to honour.</i> |
| 4. in a liquid, i. e. either | | { σπείρω, σπερῶ, <i>to sow.</i> | |
| { λ, μ, ν, ρ before ω: as, | | | |

THE PRINCIPAL TENSES, WITH OTHERS FORMED FROM THEM.

MODEL.

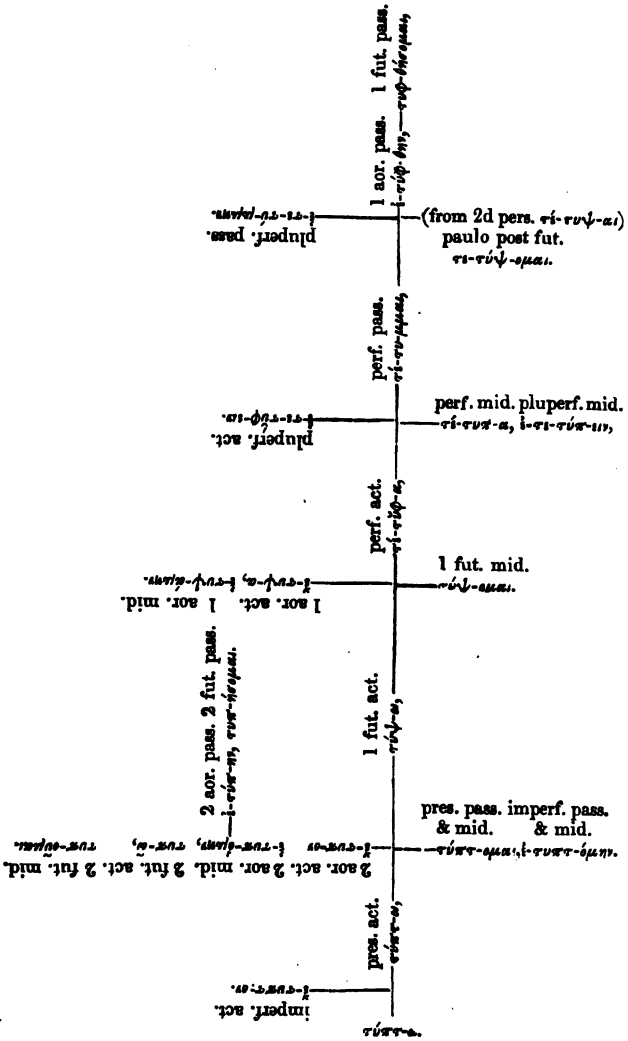
<i>Principal Tenses.</i>	<i>Tenses derived from the Principal.</i>
From <i>τύπτ-ω*</i>	comes <i>ἔ-τυπτ-ον, τύπτ-ομαι,</i> <i>ἔ-τυπτ-όμην.</i>
—— <i>τύψ-ω</i>	—— <i>ἔ-τυψ-α, τύψ-ομαι, ἔ-</i> <i>τυψ-άμην.</i>
—— <i>τέ-τύφ-α</i>	—— <i>ἔ-τε-τύφ-ειν.</i>
—— <i>τυφθ-ήσομαι</i>	—— <i>ἔ-τύφθ-ην.</i>
—— <i>τέ-τυμ-μαι</i>	—— <i>ἔ-τε-τύμ-μην.</i>
—— <i>τυπ-ῶ</i>	—— <i>ἔ-τυπ-ον, τυπ-οῦμαι,</i> <i>ἔ-τυπ-όμην, τυπ-</i> <i>ήσομαι, ἔ-τύπ-ην.</i>
—— <i>τέ-τυπ-α</i>	—— <i>ἔ-τε-τύπ-ειν.</i>

In this manner the pupil may be practised in some of the following verbs, using RED INK for the terminations and augments.

* Present tense, indic. mood.	Imperf. act. — present mid. and pass. — Imperfect, mid. and pass.
1 Future act. —————	1 Aor. act. — 1 fut. mid. — 1 aor. mid.
Perfect act. —————	Pluperf. act.
1 Future pass. —————	1 Aor. pass.
Perfect pass. —————	Pluperf. pass.
2 Future act. —————	2 Aor. act. — 2 fut. mid. — 2 aor. mid. — 2 fut. pass. — 2 aor. pass.
Perfect mid. —————	Pluperf. mid.

This form of the Principal Tenses is taken from Moor's excellent Greek Grammar. See page 158.

Some recommend the subjoined Tree for the formation of the different Tenses.



VERBS.*

<i>Present.</i>	<i>1 Future.</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>
δῶπτω,	δάψω,	δέδαφα, to gnaw, to devour.
δρύπτω,	δρύψω,	δέδρυφα, ¹ to tear.
καλύπτω,	καλύψω,	κεκάλυφα, ² to cover.
κάπτω,	κάψω,	κέκαφα, to swallow.
κλέπτω,	κλέψω,	κέκλεφα, to steal.
κόπτω,	κόψω,	κέκοφα, to beat.
κρύπτω,	κρύψω,	κέκρυφα, ³ to conceal.
λάπτω,	λάψω,	λέλαφα, to lap (like a dog).
λείπω,	λείψω,	λέλειφα, to leave, to want.

* Verbs in -πτω, except πίπτω, ρίπτω, usually shorten the penultima of the perfect.

The perfect middle is generally formed from the second future act. by prefixing the augment and changing *ω* into *α*: as, τῦπῶ σί-τῦπ-α: *α* and *ι* in the second future often change into *ε* in the perfect middle: thus, λιγῶ λίλογα: σπᾶρῶ ἴσπαρα: but a few, as, φαίνομ, to show; λήθω, to lie hid; δαίω, to burn; make *η*: as, εἰπάω, εἰσηπα.

In dissyllables *α* after or before a liquid is changed into *α* in the second future; as, στείλλω, στέλλω: the penultima of the second future is shortened in vowels by the change of *υ* into *υ*: as, φεύγω, φέγω: of *ι* into *ι*: as, λίσσω, λίσσω: or by shortening the present indic.; as, pres. ἀμύνω, 2 fut. ἀμύνω.

In the perfect pass. *χ* before *μ* is changed into *γ*, and *φ* or *ρ* into *μ*: as λιχθήσομαι, λίσσεται: τυφθήσομαι, τίτυμμαι.

The penultimate of the first future and first aorist is generally long; but in liquids it is short in the first future, and long in the first aorist; as, κρίνω, 1 fut. κρίνω, 1 aor. ἔκρινα.

The penultima of the perfect usually follows the quantity of the first future; as, pres. φύω, 1 fut. φύσω, perf. σίφῶα: but when the doubtful vowel is by position made long in the first future before a double consonant, the penultima of the perfect is short; as, pres. τύπτω, 1 fut. τύψω, perf. τίτῦφα.

In the first future the doubtful vowels *α*, *ι*, *υ*, followed by *σ*, are short; as, pres. θαυμάζω, 1 fut. θαυμάσω.

But *αω* is long in the first future of verbs in *αω* preceded by a vowel, or in *ῖαω*: as, θιάω, θιάσω, ῖράω, ῖράσω. *Ιω* and *υω* are long from verbs in *ω* pure; as, τίω, τίσω: ἰσχύω, ἰσχύσω.

¹ 2 Fut. δρυφῶ.

² 2 Fut. καλυβῶ.

³ 2 Fut. κρυβῶ.

λέπω,	λέψω,	λέλεφα, to skin, to peel.
λίπτω,	λίψω,	λέλιφα, to desire, to wish.
μάρπτω,	μάρψω,	μέμαρφα, ¹ to take or seize.
νίπτω,	νίψω,	νένιφα, to wash.
πέμπω,	πέμψω,	πέπεμφα, to send.
πέπτω,	πέψω,	πέπεψα, to boil.
ῥέπω,	ῥέψω,	ῥῥέφα, to bend, to incline.
τρέπω,	τρέψω,	τέτρεφα, to turn.
τρίβω,	τρίψω,	τέτριφα, to wear, to rub.
τέρπω,	τέρψω,	τέτερφα, to delight.

MODEL.

Principal Tenses.

Tenses derived from the Principal.

From λέγ-ω

comes ἔ-λεγ-ον, λέγ-ομαι, ἔ-λεγ-όμην.

—— λέξ-ω

—— ἔ-λεξ-α, λέξ-ομαι, ἔ-λεξ-άμην.

—— λέ-λεχ-α

—— ἔ-λε-λέχ-ειν.

—— λεχθ-ήσομαι

—— ἔ-λέχθ-ην.

—— λέ-λεγμαι

—— ἔ-λε-λέγμην.

—— λεγ-ᾶ

—— ἔ-λεγ-ον, λεγ-οῦμαι, ἔ-λεγ-όμην, λεγ-ήσομαι, ἔ-λέγ-ην.

—— λέ-λογ-α

—— ἔ-λε-λόγ-ειν.

βρέχω,

βρέξω,

βέβρεχα, to wet.

βρύκω,

βρύξω,

βέβρυχα, to bite, to swallow.

δίκω,

δίξω,

δέδιχα, to throw.

διώκω,

διώξω,

δεδιώχα, to pursue, to banish.

ἔλκω,

ἔλξω,

ἤλχα, to draw.

θήγω,

θήξω,

τέθηχα, to whet.

¹ 2 Fut. μαρπῶ.

κράζω, ¹	κράξω,	κέκραχα, to cry out.
λείχω,	λείξω,	λέλειχα, to lick.
μαλάσσω,	μαλάξω,	μεμάλαχα, to soften.
μάσσω,	μάξω,	μέμαχα, to bake, to dry.
μειλίσσω,	μειλίξω,	μεμείλιχα, to soften, to sweeten.
πλέκω, ²	πλέξω,	πέπλεχα, to weave or fold.
πράσσω,	πράξω,	πέπραχα, to do, to practise.
σμύχω, ³	σμύξω,	ἔσμυχα, to consume, to burn.
στέργω,	στέρξω,	ἔστερχα, to love.
τήκω,	τήξω,	τέτηχα, to melt, to dry.
φεύγω, ⁴	φεύξω,	πέφευχα, to fly, to shun.
ὀρύσσω, ⁵	ὀρύξω,	ὠρυχα, to dig.
ρέζω,	ρέξω, ⁶	ἔρρεχα, to do, to sacrifice.

MODEL.

*Principal Tenses.**Tenses derived from the Principal.*

From πείθ-ω

comes ἔ-πειθ-ον, πείθ-ομαι, ἔ-πειθ-όμην.

—— πείσ-ω

—— ἔ-πεισ-α, πείσ-ομαι, ἔ-πεισ-άμην.

—— πείπεικ-α

—— ἔ-πε-πείκ-ειν.

—— πεισθ-ήσομαι

—— ἔ-πείσθ-ην.

—— πέ-πεισμαι

—— ἔ-πε-πείσμην.

—— πιθ-ῶ

—— ἔ-πιθ-ον, πιθ-οῦμαι, ἔ-πιθ-όμην, πιθ-ήσομαι, ἔ-πίθ-ην.

—— πέ-ποιθ-α

—— ἔ-πε-ποίθ-ειν.

¹ -ζω or -σσω having -ξω of the first future generally makes -γω in the second future; as,

κράζω, κράξω, κραγῶ.

πράσσω, πράξω, प्रागῶ.

² 2 Fut. πλακῶ.

³ 2 Fut. σμυγῶ.

⁴ 2 Fut. ἰρυγῶ.

⁶ By Metath. ἱρξω.

⁴ 2 Fut. φυγῶ.

ἀγαπάω, ¹	ἀγαπήσω,	ἠγάπηκα, to love.
ἀδικέω,	ἀδικήσω,	ἠδίκηκα, to injure.
ἀθυμέω,	ἀθυμήσω,	ἠθύμηνκα, to despond.
αἰτέω,	αἰτήσω,	ἤτηκα, to ask.
αμελέω,	ἀμελήσω,	ἠμέληκα, to neglect.
ἀνύτω,	ἀνύσω,	ἤνυκα, to perfect.
ἀπατάω,	ἀπατήσω,	ἠπάτηκα, to deceive.
αὔξω,	αὐξήσω,	ἠύξηκα, to increase.
βιάζω,	βιάσω,	βεβίακα, to compel.
βλύζω,	βλύσω,	βέβλυκα, to flow, to spring.
βοηθέω,	βοηθήσω,	βεβοήθηκα, to assist.
γαμέω,	γαμήσω,	γεγάμηκα, to marry.
δακρύω,	δακρύσω,	δεδάκρυκα, to weep.
δαμάω,	δαμάσω,	δεδάμακα, to conquer.
διψάω,	διψήσω,	δεδίψηκα, to thirst.
ἐράω,	ἐράσω,	ἤρακα, to love.
ἐρωτάω,	ἐρωτήσω,	ἠρώτηκα, to ask.
εὐσεβέω,	εὐσεβήσω,	εὐσέβηκα, to worship.
ζητέω,	ζητήσω,	ἐζήτηκα, to seek.
καλέω,	καλέσω and ἤσω,	κέκληκα, to call.
κινέω,	κινήσω,	κεκίνηκα, to move.
κονέω,	κονήσω,	κεκόνηκα, to make haste.
κοσμέω,	κοσμήσω,	κεκόσμηκα, to adorn.
λαλέω,	λαλήσω,	λελάληκα, to speak.
λυπέω,	λυπήσω,	λελύπηκα, to grieve.
λύω,	λύσω,	λέλυκα, to loose, to pay.
νοστέω,	νοστήσω,	νενόστηκα, to return.
ὀρμάω,	ὀρμήσω,	ὤρμηκα, to rush.
πειράω,	πειράσω,	πεπείρακα, to tempt, to try.

¹ -αω, -ιω after a consonant, for the second future contract the present thus, τιμάω, to honour, τιμῶ. The second future is nothing more than the Attic contraction of the first future. Thus, καλίω, καλίσω, σ elided, καλίω contracted καλῶ. See Moor's Greek Gram. page 68, and further observations under the Exercise on the second future.

MODEL.

Principal Tenses.

From σπείρ-ω

σπείρ-ῶ

ἔ-σπαρ-α

σπαρθ-ήσομαι

ἔ-σπαρ-μαι

σπαρ-ῶ

ἔ-σπορ-α

*Tenses derived from the Principal.*comes ἔ-σπειρ-ον, σπείρ-ομαι,
ἔ-σπειρ-όμην.ἔ-σπείρ-α,* σπείρ-
οὔμαι, ἔ-σπειρ-άμην.

ἔ-σπάρ-ειν.

ἔ-σπάρθ-ην.

ἔ-σπάρ-μην.

ἔ-σπαρ-ον, σπαρ-οὔμαι,
ἔ-σπαρ-όμην, σπαρ-
ήσομαι, ἔ-σπάρ-ην.

ἔ-σπόρ-ειν.

ἀγείρω,

ἀμύνω,

ἐγείρω,

θερμαίνω,

κάμνω,

κρίνω,

μαραίνω,

τείνω,¹

φαίνω,

χαίρω,

τέμνω,²

ψάλλω,

φθείρω,³

ἀγερῶ,†

ἀμυνῶ,

ἐγερῶ

θερμανῶ,

καμῶ,

κρινῶ,

μαρανῶ,

τενῶ,

φανῶ,

χαρῶ,

τεμῶ,

ψαλῶ,

φθερῶ,

ἡγερκα, to gather together

ἡμυγκα, to assist.

ἡγερκα, to excite.

τεθερμαγκα, to warm.

κεκάμηκα, to labour.

κέκρικα, to judge.

μεμάραγκα, to wither.

τέτακα, to tend, to stretch.

πέφαγκα, to show.

κέχαρκα, to rejoice, to be glad.

τετέμηκα, to cut.

ἔψαλκα, to sing.

ἔφθαρκα, to corrupt.

* The first aorist of liquids makes the penultima *long*, and changes *s* into *u*. The same takes place in the first aorist middle; as, Pres. στέλλω. 1 F. στείλω, 1 A. ἔ-στείλ-α, 1 A. M. ἔ-στείλ-άμην.

† The second futures in this class of verbs are generally the same as the first future, as 2 fut. ἀγίεῶ, the penultima being always *short*; but the

NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

A verb agrees with its nominative case in number and person.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRESENT TENSE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.
• τύπτ-ω.	S. ω	εις	ει
	D. —	ετον	ετον
	P. ομλεν	ετε	ουσι.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| a. I write. | ἐγὼ γράφω. |
| b. Thou dost say, | σύ λέγεις. |
| c. The sun shines, | ἥλιος λάμπει. |
| d. The birds are singing, | κατάδουσιν* ὄρνιθες. |
| e. The two eyes shine, | τὰ ὀφθαλμὰ λάμπετον. |
| f. Who knocks? | τίς κόπτει; |
| g. Does he joke? | ἤ† παίζει; |

present tense ¹ τίνω makes τανῶ in the 2 fut.: ² τίμνω ταμῶ; ³ φθίρω φθαῶ.

* All words ending in *σι*, and verbs in *ι* and *ις*, take *ν* when the following word begins with a vowel.

† ἤ, ἤρα, and ἤν are sometimes used interrogatively with verbs, but the verb often stands alone; as, ἴσθης; *dost thou see?* ἤρα, like *nam* in Latin, is a mark of doubt, and may perhaps in English be translated *whether?* πότιρον, πῶς, and words of similar import, are also used; as, πότιρον πάντες πίνουσι; *do all drink?*

EXERCISE XVI.

1. I leave,	λείπω.
2. He honours,	τίω.
3. Thou art hearing,	ἀκούω.
4. Ye two drive,	ἐλαύνω.
5. The wave roars,	κῦμα βρέμω.
6. The lyre charms,	θέλω ἢ * λύρα.
7. Cares sleep,	εὐδω ἢ μερίμνα.
8. Dost thou know?	ἢ γινώσκω;
9. Life is running on,	βίωτος τρέχω.
10. Agamemnon calls,	καλέω † Ἀγαμέμνων.
11. The harp resounds,	ἢ ‡ βάρβιτος ἤχέω.
12. Thou art growing old,	σὺ γηράσκω.
13. Phœbus loves,	φιλέω Φοῖβος.
14. What art thou doing?	τί πράσσω;
15. Virtue shines,	ἢ ἀρετὴ λάμπω.
16. The earth nourishes,	ἢ γῆ τρέφω.
17. The fruit bends forward,	καρπὸς προκύπτω.
18. The boys remain,	παῖς μένω.
19. The bees buzz,	βομβέω μέλισσα.
20. The flower flourishes,	τὸ ἄνθος ἀκμάζω.
21. God commands,	κελεύω ὁ Θεός.
22. Necessity does compel,	ἀνάγκη ἐπείγω.
23. The horses kick,	ὁ ἵππος στείβω.

* In the following exercises the article will denote the gender of the noun.

† Verbs in -αω, -ιω, -ωω, are contracted thus:

Singular.			Dual.	
τιμάω, ᾧ	ἀις, ᾗς	αἱ, αῖ	αἱ, αῖ,	} τιν.
φιλ-ίω, ᾧ	ίις, ῑς	ίι, ῑ	ίι-ῑ,	
χρυσ-ίω, ᾧ	οῖς, οῖς	οῖ, οῖ	οῖ, οῖ,	

Plural.

αῖ, αῖ,	αἱ, αἱ,	αὐ, αὐ,	} σιν.
ίς, οῦ,	ίι, ῑ,	ίι, οῦ,	
οῖ, οῖ,	οῖ, οῖ,	οῖ, οῖ,	

‡ βάρβιτος ὁ et ἡ.

24. Another labour urges, πόνος ἄλλος ἐπείγω.
 25. Does my son live? ζάω * παῖς ἐμὸς;
 26. The sacred water murmurs, ἱερὸς ὕδωρ κελαρύζω.
 27. The sun rises, ἀντέλλω ὁ ἥλιος.
 28. The sun sets, δύνω ὁ ἥλιος.
 29. The sign indicates, τὸ σημεῖον μηνύω.
 30. The horse falls, ὁ ἵππος πίπτω.
 31. What does he do, or where does he go? τί ποιεῶ, ἢ ποῖ βαδίζω;
 32. We, the youngest men, guard the rear of an army. ὀπισθοφυλακέω ἐγὼ ὁ νεώτατος, *plur.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I hear: the beautiful rose flourishes: the Muses love: the eye sees (βλέπω): we compel: I grow old: the ravens do croak (ἡ κορώνη κελαρύζω): the boy calls: ye two love: who remains? does he know? they two strike: the harp charms: the horse falls (πίπτω): the sea resounds, πόντος σμαραγέω.

ACCUSATIVE.

A verb signifying actively governs the accusative.

MODEL.

- a. He commands all others, τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας ἀνάγει.
 b. Fortune has such a nature, τοιαύτην ἔχει φύσιν ἡ Τύχη.
 c. They send Callias their general, πέμπουσι Καλλιάν αὐτῶν στρατηγόν.

* The *Attic* form of four verbs in *aw* contracts, in imitation of the *Doric*, κίω into ης: αἶω, ζάω, ζῆς, ζῆ, &c. for ζάω, ζάις, ζάι: ζάω may be here put in

EXERCISE XVII.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. I carry letters, | ἡ ἐπιστολὴ κομίζω. |
| 2. I feed the she-goats, | ἐγὼ νέμω ἡ αἶξ (αἰγὸς). |
| 3. We extend life, | ὁ βίος τείνω. |
| 4. The Nile nourishes the
crocodile, | ὁ Νεῖλος τρέφω ὁ κροκόδειλος. |
| 5. The boys scoff at him, | ὁ παῖς σκώπτω αὐτὸς. |
| 6. He occupies my place. | κατέχω ὁ τόπος ἐγὼ, <i>gen.</i> |
| 7. John hates me, | Ἰωάννης μισέω ἐγὼ. |
| 8. Thou dost hurt him, | βλάπτω αὐτὸς. |
| 9. I lament my father, | ἐμὸς θρηνέω πατὴρ, |
| 10. War subdues the Greeks, | ὁ πόλεμος δαμάω Ἀχαιοὺς. |
| 11. Time discovers all
(things), | ὁ χρόνος εὕρισκω ὁ πᾶς, <i>neut. plur.</i> |
| 12. The wolf scattereth the
sheep, | ὁ λύκος σκορπίζω τὸ πρόβατον, <i>plur.</i> |
| 13. Thou dost trouble the
master, | σκύλλω ὁ διδάσκαλος. |
| 14. The saints judge the
world, | ὁ ἅγιος ὁ κόσμος κρίνω. |
| 15. The king sends the
army, | ὁ βασιλεὺς πέμπω ὁ στρατεύμα. |
| 16. I do not disgrace Athens, | οὐ καταισχύνω αἱ Ἀθῆναι. |
| 17. Thou honourest my
mother, | ἡ μήτηρ ἐγὼ τιμάω. |
| 18. The wolf pursues the
she-goat, | ὁ λύκος ἡ αἶξ (αἰγὸς) διώκω. |
| 19. They gnash their teeth, | βρύχω ὁ ὀδοὺς (ὀδόντος). |
| 20. Do ye see that woman? | ὁράω ἡ γυνή (γυναικὸς) ἐκεῖνος; |
| 21. No one dedicates a
crown, | οὐδεὶς στέφανος καθιερώ. |
| 22. God directs the affairs
of men, | ὁ Θεὸς τὸ, <i>plur.</i> ὁ ἄνθρωπος διοικέω. |

the Attic form. The other verbs are, διψάω, I thirst; πεινάω, I am hungry; χρεόμαι, I use.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I honour my father: the master — calls thee (φωνέω σὺ): I have (ἔχω) five brothers —: I do not* see thee: thou movest (κινέω) every stone (πᾶς λίθος): thou seest — the preparation (ἡ μὲν παρασκευὴ): they let down (χαλάω) the bed (ὁ κράββατος).

SUBJUNCTIVE.¹

εὐπτῶ.	S. ω	ῆς	ῆ
	D.—	ητον	ητον
	P. ωμεν	ητε	ωσι.

MODEL.

a. That thou mayest ὅφρ' ² εὔ εἰδῆς.
well understand,

b. Whilst it gratifies ἕως ἂν γαργαλίῃ τὸν
a man, ἄνθρωπον.

* εὐχ is used before vowels aspirated, εὐχ before other vowels, and εὐ before consonants. So εχ before consonants, εχ before vowels; ἀπὸ is changed into ἀφ' before an aspirated vowel; ἐπὶ into ἐφ', &c.

¹ Contraction.

	Singular.		Dual.	
τιμ-άω, ᾤ	άης, ᾗς	άης, ᾗ	άης, ᾗ	} τεν.
φιλ-ίω, ᾤ	ίης, ᾗς	ίης, ᾗ	ίης, ᾗ	
χευσ-έω, ᾤ	έης, οἷς	έης, οἷ	έης, ᾗ	

Plural.

άω, ᾤ, } μιν.	άης, ᾗς, } τι.	άω, ᾤ, } σι.
ίω, ᾤ, }	ίης, ᾗς, }	ίω, ᾤ, }
έω, ᾤ, }	έης, ᾗς, }	έω, ᾤ, }

² The Subjunctive is commonly preceded by conjunctions or indefinites, ας, ἵαν, ἦν, ἰφ; ἐπειδὴν, ἐπὶν, ἐπὶν, ἐπειδὴν, since; ὅταν, when; ὅρα poetic for ἴνα, that, &c.

- c. Whenever they may *ὅταν πέμπωσι συμβού-*
 send consulters (*to* *λους.*
the oracles),
- d. That it may bring *ἵνα πλείονα καρπὸν φέρῃ.*
 forth more fruit,

EXERCISE XVIII.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. That they may see, | <i>ἵνα βλέπω.</i> |
| 2. That thou mayest know, | <i>ἵνα εἰδέω.</i> |
| 3. If any one should serve, | <i>εἰάν τις διακονέω.</i> |
| 4. That ye love one an-
other, | <i>ἵνα ἀγαπάω ἀλλήλων,¹ acc.</i> |
| 5. And that thou mayest
eat pleasantly, | <i>καὶ ἵνα μὲν ἡδέως φάγω.</i> |
| 6. And that thou mayest
drink pleasantly, | <i>καὶ ἵνα μὲν ἡδέως πίνω.</i> |
| 7. If any one should con-
tend, | <i>εἰάν τις ἀμφισβητέω.</i> |
| 8. When they persecute
you,* | <i>ὅταν διώκω σὺ.</i> |
| 9. What they should de-
clare, | <i>τί φεράζω.</i> |
| 10. But he should have eter-
nal life, | <i>ἀλλὰ ἔχω ζωὴν αἰώνιος.²</i> |
| 11. When he sleeps, | <i>ὅταν καθεύδω.</i> |
| 12. Or he should send
others, | <i>ἢ ἄλλος ἀποστέλλω.</i> |
| 13. That you may go, | <i>ἵνα σὺ ὑπάγω.</i> |
| 14. That he would cast out
a demon, | <i>ἵνα τὸ δαιμόνιον ἐκβάλλω.</i> |

¹ Gen. plur. *ἀλλήλων* (*nominative wanting*).

* Wherever *you* or *your* may occur, the learner is always to understand by it the *plural number*.

² *ἀλλ' ἔχω ζωὴν αἰώνιον*:—*αἰώνιος* is either masculine or feminine, agreeably to the *Attic form* of compounded adjectives.

15. When any one asks him, ὅταν τις αὐτὸς ἐπερωτάω.
 16. Those who may be con- ὅς ἂν συνειδέω.
 scious,
 17. That ye may have peace, ἵνα εἰρήνη ἔχω.
 18. If thou canst always dig, εἰς ἂν αἰεὶ σκάπτω.
 19. If thou remain, εἰς ἂν μένω.
 20. Who may be conscious ὅς ἂν ξυνειδέω ἑαυτοῦ.
 to themselves,

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I may send: we may see: if ye love each other, (ἀλλήλων): thou mayest sleep: he should declare: they may have eternal life: when he may send: that he may have—victory (νίκη): that ye may pursue (διώκω): that all should watch (γρηγορέω): he may contend: that thou mayest see (ἵνα εἶδω): we can dig: if he should sleep: if we love—each other.

OPTATIVE.¹

τύπτ-οιμι. ²	S. οἶμι	οἷς	οἱ.
	D. —	οἶτον	οἶτην.
	P. οἶμεν	οἶτε	οἶεν.

¹ Contraction.

Singular.		Dual.	
τιμ-αῖ, ᾧ,	μι.	αῖς, ᾧς	τον.
φιλ-αῖ, οἷ,		αῖ, οἷ	
χρυσ-αῖ, οἷ,		αῖ, οἷ	

Plural.

αῖς, ᾧς	μεν.	αῖς, ᾧς	τε.	αῖς, ᾧς	εν.
αῖ, οἷς		αῖ, οἷς		αῖ, οἷς	
αῖ, οἷς		αῖ, οἷς		αῖ, οἷς	

The optative mood is commonly preceded by conjunctions or indefinites.

² ἵθει, I wish, may be here understood, as τύπτοιμι, I wish I might strike.

MODEL.

- a. Wouldst thou not anticipate? οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ;
 b. For I should neither say becoming (*things*) nor true, οὔτε γὰρ ἂν λέγοιμι καλὰ οὔτε ἀληθῆ.

EXERCISE XIX.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. If he should think, | εἰ νομίζω. |
| 2. How can ye two write? | πῶς ἂν γράφω ; |
| 3. We would properly say, | ὀρθῶς ἂν λέγω. |
| 4. I will remain, | μένω ἂν. ¹ |
| 5. I wish I might have, | εἰ γὰρ ἔχω. |
| 6. Ye would suffer, | ἂν πάσχω. |
| 7. But if any one should persuade, | εἰ δὲ τις πείθω. |
| 8. Should I hunt after friends? | φίλος ἂν ἐγὼ θηράω ; ² |
| 9. How can I vitiate the youths? | πῶς ἂν διαφθείρω ὁ νέος ; |
| 10. Whom he might invite to supper, | ὅς, acc. καλέω ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον. |
| 11. If we should see thee, | εἰ μὲν σὺ ὁράω. |
| 12. If they also should look forward, | εἰ δὲ καὶ προσβλέπω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I would strike : he would say : any (*one*) may have : they would remain : he may be willing (θέλω) : wouldst

¹ The optative of the *present* with the particle ἂν, particularly among the Tragedians, has the sense of the *future*.

² The *Attic* form of this tense is, -οῖην, -οῖης, -οῖη, &c. : *θηράω* may be put in the *Attic* form.

thou not think? they would hunt: what (τί) would appear (δοκέω) to him (αὐτῷ) [*dat.*]: they would not permit [*you*] (οὐκ ἂν ἐάω). (*Attic form.*)

IMPERATIVE.*

S. —	Ε	ἔτω. †
D. —	ΕΤΟΥ	ἔτων.
P. —	ΕΤΕ	ἔτωσαν.

MODEL.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| a. Bring me a cup, | φέρει μοι κύπελλον. |
| b. Feed my sheep, | βόσκει τὰ πρόβατά μου. |
| c. Paint her lip, | γράφει χεῖλος |

EXERCISE XX.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Read (<i>thou</i>), | ἀναγινώσκω. |
| 2. Hear ye, | ἀκούω. |
| 3. Let them speak out, | καταυδᾶω. |
| 4. Let him restore, | ἀποδιδόω. |
| 5. Make ye haste, | σπένδω. |

* Contraction.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Dual.</i>													
<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">τῆμ-αι, α</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">αί, á,</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">φίλ-αι, ι</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">ίί, íí,</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">χέρυσ-αι, ου</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">οί, óύ,</td> </tr> </table>	τῆμ-αι, α	αί, á,	φίλ-αι, ι	ίί, íí,	χέρυσ-αι, ου	οί, óύ,	}	τῷ.	<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">αῖ, ᾱ,</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">αί, á,</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">ίί, ῑ,</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">ίί, íí,</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">οί, οῦ,</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">οί, óύ,</td> </tr> </table>	αῖ, ᾱ,	αί, á,	ίί, ῑ,	ίί, íí,	οί, οῦ,	οί, óύ,	}	τῷν.
τῆμ-αι, α	αί, á,																
φίλ-αι, ι	ίί, íí,																
χέρυσ-αι, ου	οί, óύ,																
αῖ, ᾱ,	αί, á,																
ίί, ῑ,	ίί, íí,																
οί, οῦ,	οί, óύ,																
<i>Plural.</i>																	
<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">αῖ, ᾱ,</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">αί, á,</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">ίί, ῑ,</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">ίί, íí,</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">οί, οῦ,</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">οί, óύ,</td> </tr> </table>	αῖ, ᾱ,	αί, á,	ίί, ῑ,	ίί, íí,	οί, οῦ,	οί, óύ,	}	τι.	<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">αῖ, á,</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">αί, á,</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">ίί, ῑ,</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">ίί, íí,</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">οί, οῦ,</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px;">οί, óύ,</td> </tr> </table>	αῖ, á,	αί, á,	ίί, ῑ,	ίί, íí,	οί, οῦ,	οί, óύ,	}	τῶσαν.
αῖ, ᾱ,	αί, á,																
ίί, ῑ,	ίί, íí,																
οί, οῦ,	οί, óύ,																
αῖ, á,	αί, á,																
ίί, ῑ,	ίί, íí,																
οί, οῦ,	οί, óύ,																

† *τυπίζω*, like *legito* in Latin, constitutes the second or third person singular; and Mr. Jones is of opinion that *τυπίζουσα*, by dropping *σα*, is abridged into *τυπίζω*, which, he says, "is erroneously supposed to be the dual number." *Jones's Greek Gram.* page 138.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 6. Bury ye the dead, | θάπτω νεκρὸς (<i>plur.</i>). |
| 7. Open thou the door, | ἀνοίγω ἡ θύρα. |
| 8. Bring thou water, | φέρω ὕδωρ. |
| 9. Wipe thy hands, | ἐκμάσσω ἡ χεῖρ. |
| 10. Turn thy head, | κεφαλὴν τρέπω. |
| 11. Stretch out thy hand, | ὀρέγω χεῖρ. |
| 12. Do not ye wonder, | μὴ θαυμάζω. |
| 13. Drive thou the horse, | ἵππον ἄγω. |
| 14. Fly thou injustice, | φεύγω ἀδικία. |
| 15. Let the truce remain, | ἡ σπονδὴ, <i>plur.</i> μένω.* |
| 16. Feed thou my lambs, | βόσκω τὸ ἀρνίον ἐγὼ. |
| 17. Do not thou write, | μὴ γράφω. |
| 18. Light thou the candle, | ἄπτω ὁ λύχνος. |
| 19. Wash thy hands, | νίπτω ἡ χεῖρ. |
| 20. Paint thou her cheeks, | γράφω παρειά. |
| 21. Eat ye food, | ἐσθίω βρώμη. |
| 22. Exercise thy self, | γυμνάζω σεαυτοῦ. |
| 23. Let not the appearance
disturb thee, | μὴ συναρπάζω σὺ ἡ φαντασία. |
| 24. Then attend ye, and do
not listen carelessly, | σὺ οὖν προσέχω, καὶ μὴ
παράκουω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Write thou : let them see : hear thou : bring ye
water : let him wash his hands : hasten thou : let them
read : eat thou food : exercise yourselves : feed ye my
sheep : let them paint : bring a candle : let him not
wonder : these things teach and exhort (*παρακαλέω.*)

INFINITIVE.†

τύπτ-ειν.

ΕΙΝ.

* The *Attic* form of the third person plural is τυπτόντων for τυπτίσθαι : μένων may be here used in the *Attic* form.

† Contraction.

τιμάειν, τιμᾶν : φιλεῖν, φιλεῖν : χρυσάειν, χρυσαῖν.

MODEL.*

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| a. Neither to eat nor
to drink, | μήτε ἐσθίειν μήτε πίνειν. |
| b. To consume one
whole day, | ἀναλίσκειν μίαν ἡμέραν
ὅλην. |
| c. Not to steal, not
to plunder, | μὴ κλέπτειν, μὴ ἀρπά-
ζειν. |
| d. To preside over
the city, | προστάττειν τῆς πό-
λεως. |

EXERCISE XXI.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. To disobey, | ἀπειθῶ. |
| 2. To ascend, | ἀναβαίνω. |
| 3. I wish to remain, | θέλω μένω. |
| 4. To bury the dead, | θάπτω νεκρὸς, plur. |
| 5. To send letters, | ἐπιστέλλω ἢ ἐπιστολῇ. |
| 6. To read books, | ἀναγινώσκω βιβλίος. |
| 7. To consume time, | διατρίβω χρόνος. |
| 8. To open the gates, | ἀνοίγω πύλην. |
| 9. To give his vote, | φέρω ἢ ψήφος. |
| 10. To guide the reins, | εὐθύνω ἡνία. |
| 11. I wish to sing, | θέλω αἰεῖδω. |
| 12. To beseech the gods, | αἰτέω ὁ θεός. |
| 13. So as also to be rich, | ὥστε καὶ πλουτέω. |
| 14. To govern the city, | διοικέω ἢ πόλιν, acc. |
| 15. To exercise his under-
standing, | ἀσκέω ἢ ἑαυτοῦ διάνοιαν. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To open : to read : to beseech : to bury his father :
I wish to write : to open the door : to wash (my) hands :

* When two verbs come together the latter is put in the infinitive mood.

to bring water : to drink wine : perfectly to understand
(ἀκριβῶς) these [*things*] οὗτος [*neut. plur.*]

PARTICIPLE.*

τύπτ-ων.	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
	ων	ουσα	ον.

MODEL.

- a. Glorifying God, εὐλογοῦντες τὸν Θεόν.
 b. Having some paper, ἔχων τινὰ χάρτην.
 c. Every one who liveth πᾶς ὁ ζῶν καὶ πισ-
 and believeth, τεύων.
 d. (She) that tears her ἡ τὰς τρίχας τίλ-
 hair, λουσα ἑαυτῆς.

EXERCISE XXII.

1. Wondering, θαυμάζω, *gen. sing.*
 2. Saying, λέγω, *acc. plur.*
 3. Ascending, ἀναβαίνω, *neut. sing.*
 4. Hearing, ἀκούω, *masc. plur.*

* Contraction.

<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
τιμ-άων, ὦν		τιμ-άουσα, ᾧσα	τιμ-άον, ὦν
φιλ-ίων, ὦν		φιλ-ίουσα, οὔσα	φιλ-ίον, οὔν
χρυσ-ίων, ὦν		χρυσ-ίουσα-οὔσα	χρυσ-έον, οὔν

Gen.

<i>Mas. & Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
τιμ-άοντος, ὧντος	τιμ-αούσης, ᾧσης.
φιλ-ίοντος, οὔντος	φιλ-ιεύσης, ούσης.
χρυσ-έοντος, οὔντος	χρυσ-οεύσης, ούσης.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 5. Loving, | ἀγαπάω, <i>fem. sing.</i> |
| 6. Confiding in the gods, | πιστεύω θεός, <i>dat. plur.</i> |
| 7. Having five porches, | ἔχω (<i>fem.</i>) πέντε στοὰ. |
| 8. Bearing a shield, | φέρω σάκος (<i>neut.</i>). |
| 9. Not knowing the law, | μὴ γινώσκω ὁ νόμος. |
| 10. Taking away sin, | αἴρω ἡ ἁμαρτία. |
| 11. Accusing others, | ὁ ἄλλος, <i>dat. ἐγκαλέω</i>
(<i>plur.</i>). |
| 12. Teaching letters, | διδάσκω (<i>acc. plur.</i>) γράμ-
μα, <i>n.</i> |
| 13. Stealing and selling
barley, | κριθὴ κλέπτω καὶ πωλέω. |
| 14. A dog carrying (<i>some</i>)
flesh, | κύων κρέας (<i>n.</i>) φέρω. |
| 15. Selling a house, | οἰκία πωλέω. |
| 16. A certain (<i>one</i>) having
a dog, | τις ἔχω κύων (<i>κυνός</i>). |
| 17. Deceit which seduces all
men, | ἀπάτη ἡ πᾶς ὁ ἀνθρώπος
πλανᾷ. |
| 18. Hearing these words, | ἀκούω ὁ λόγος οὗτος, |
| 19. (<i>He</i>) that eateth this
bread, | ὁ τρώγων οὗτος ὁ ἄρτος. |
| 20. Speaking few (<i>things</i>)
but hearing many (<i>things</i>). | λαλέω μὲν ὀλίγος, <i>neut.</i>
<i>plur.</i> πολλὺς, <i>neut. plur.</i>
δὲ ἀκούω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Seeing: believing: accusing: teaching: selling a horse: receiving (λαμβάνω) gifts (ἡ δωρεά): making (ποιέω) a friend —: sending out (ἐκπέμπω) an army (το στρατόπεδον*): honouring—fortitude (ἡ ἀνδρεία): affording (παρέχω) hopes —: hurting all men.

* στρατόπεδον properly signifies a camp; hence by metonymy an army.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

THE SYLLABIC AUGMENT.

τύπτ-ω, I strike;	ἔ-τυπτ-ον, I struck.
λέγ-ω, I say;	ἔ-λεγ-ον, I said.
ρίπτ-ω, I throw;	ἔρ-ρίπτ-ον, I threw.

THE TEMPORAL AUGMENT.

α	} are changed into η: as,	ἀκού-ω,	ἤκου-ον	
ε		ἐρίζ-ω,	ἤριζ-ον.	
ι		ἰ-: as,	ἵκανω,	ἵκαν-ον.
υ		υ: as,	ὑβρίζω,	ὑβριζ-ον.
ο		ω: as,	ὀρύσσω-ω.	ὠρύσσω-ον.

But,

*Present.**Imperfect.*

ἔχ-ω, I have,	<i>makes</i> εἶχ-ον, I had.
αἰρέ-ω, I choose,	— ἤρε-ον, I did choose.
οἰκίζ-ω, I build,	— ὥκιζ-ον, I built.
αὐξάν-ω, I increase,	— ἠύξαν-ον, I increased.
ἐορτάζ-ω, I feast,	— ἐώρταζ-ον, I feasted.
προσ-βάλλ-ω, I cast,	— προσ-έ-βαλλ-ον, I cast.
ἀπολ.άυ-ω, I enjoy,	— ἀπ-έ-λαυ-ον, I enjoyed.
συν-λέγ-ω, I gather together,	— συν-έ-λεγ-ον, I gathered together.
συν-βάλλ-ω, I throw together,	— συν-έ-βαλλ-ον, I threw together,
συν-χαίρ-ω, I rejoice together,	— συν-έ-χαιρ-ον, I rejoiced together.
περι-λείχ-ω, I lick around,	— περι-έ-λειχ-ον, I licked around.
κατα-γινώσκ-ω, I condemn,	— κατα-ε-γίνωσκ-ον, I condemned.
ἤχέ-ω, I sound,	— ἤχε-ον, I sounded.
οὐτάζ-ω, I wound,	— οὐτάζ-ον, I wounded.

From
Indic. τῦπτ-ω,
comes
Imp. ἔ-τυπτ-ον.*

S. ον	ΕΣ	Ε
D. —	ΕΤΟΝ	ΕΤΗΝ
P. ΟΜΕΝ	ΕΤΕ	ΟΝ.

MODEL.

- a. The dogs did lick, οἱ κύνες ἀπέλειχον.
 b. A boy was roasting cockles, παῖς ὄπτα † κοχλίας.
 c. But when the first rank was giving way, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ πρώτη τάξις ἔκαμνεν.

* Contraction.

Sing.			Dual.		
τίμη-αι, αι	αις, αις	αι, αι	αἶ, αῖ	} τιν.	αἶ, αἶ
φιλ-αι, αι	αις, αις	αι, αι	ῑ, ῑ		ῑ, ῑ
χεύ-αι, αι	αις, αις	αι, αι	εῖ, εῖ		εῖ, εῖ
Pler.					
αἶ, αῖ	} μιν.	αἶ, αῖ	} τι.	αι, αι.	•
ῑ, ῑ		ῑ, ῑ		ιν, ιν.	
εῖ, εῖ		εῖ, εῖ		ον, ον.	

The syllabic and the temporal augment are both founded upon the same principle. In either case *ι* is prefixed, and in the latter it is contracted with the subsequent vowel.

ἀκούω	ἰάκουσι	} contracted {	ἤκουον.
ἔριζω	ἰέριζον		ἤριζον.
ἔρυσσω	ἰέρυσσον		ἤερυσσον.

See Jones's Greek Grammar, page 47; a work which gives an enlightened view of many of the peculiarities of the Greek language.

† ὄπτα contracted for ὀπται: from ὀπτάω.

EXERCISE XXIII.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. I did love, | φιλέω. |
| 2. They encamped, | σκηνοῶ. |
| 3. He was sending, | πέμπω. |
| 4. They did write, | γράφω. |
| 5. We did afford, | ὀπάζω. |
| 6. They two did labour, | πονέω. |
| 7. Ye hoped, | ἐλπίζω. |
| 8. He set sail, | ἐκπλέω. |
| 9. The Pharisees murmured, | διαγογγύζω ὁ Φαρισαῖος. |
| 10. No one heard, | οὐδεὶς ἀκούω. |
| 11. The swine were eating, | ὁ χοῖρος ἐσθίω. |
| 12. Cyrus remained, | Κύρος καταμένω. |
| 13. A woman was saying, | γυνὴ λέγω. |
| 14. The father sought, | ὁ πατὴρ ζητέω. |
| 15. They two left the island, | ἡ νῆσος λείπω. |
| 16. The heart did rejoice, | χαίρω ἤτορ. |
| 17. The mind did persuade, | θυμὸς ἀνάγω. |
| 18. Darius was sick, | Δαρεῖος ἀσθενέω. |
| 19. They all did call, | πᾶς καλέω. |
| 20. We left thee, | ἐγὼ σὺ λείπω. |
| 21. He loved wealth, | ἀγαπάω ὁ πλοῦτος. |
| 22. Ye honoured (your parents, | τιμᾶω ὁ γονεὺς.* |
| 23. They undertook a work, | ἐπιχειρῶ ἔργον. |
| 24. And the people fell, | πίπτω δὲ λαὸς. |
| 25. They praised her, | αἰνέω αὐτὸς. |
| 26. The lofty mountains shook, | τρέμω, <i>sing.</i> δ' οὗρος, <i>n. plur.</i> μακρὸς. |
| 27. A certain old (man) made a sign, | γέρων τις ἔμφασις ποιέω. |
| 28. A weasel was licking a file, | γαλῇ περιλείχω ῥίνη. |
| 29. The stag was praising his horns, | ἔλαφος τὸ κέρασ αὐτὸς ἐπαινέω.† |

* Acc. plu. γονεῖς.

† ἰσάμν.

30. The groom was rubbing and combing at the horse, ὁ ἱππόκομος ὁ ἵππος τρίβω καὶ κτενίζω.
 31. A dog was passing a river, κύων ποταμὸς διαβαίνει.
 32. A certain (man) had two sons, ἄνθρωπος τις ἔχω δύο υἱὸς.
 33. He hunted after pleasures, θηρεύω ἢ ἡδονή.
 34. The enemies fled, ὁ πολέμιος φεύγω.
 35. He sent messengers, πέμπω ἄγγελος.
 36. He levied a Grecian force, ἡ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸς δύναμις ἀθροίζω.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

He did write: ye were calling: we fled: I was sending: she was hoping: the man remained: the women said: he invited (παρακαλέω): a lion devoured (καταφάγω) an ass (ὁ ὄνος): they did all remain: my brother rejoiced: they kept guard (φυλάσσω): Plato (Πλάτων) was sick —: we left — the garden (ὁ κήπος): we praised — the gardener (ὁ κηπουρὸς): a vessel (πλοῖον) was at anchor (ἔρμάνω): they caused (ποιέω) great joy to all the brethren.—

FIRST FUTURE.

<i>Present.</i>		<i>1 Future.</i>
χρίω, I anoint,	<i>makes</i>	χρίσω.
φράζω, I explain,	—	φράσω.
πλάσσω, I feign,	—	πλάσω.
νομίζω, I think,	—	νομίσω.
κράζω, I cry out,	—	κράξω.
φιλέω, I love,	—	φιλήσω.
τιμάω, I honour,	—	τιμήσω.
βόω, I feed,	—	βόσω.*
αἰνέω, I praise,	—	αἰνέσω.†

* Or βόσκω.

† Or αἰνήσω.

τέμνω, I cut,	<i>makes</i>	τεμῶ.
κτείνω, I kill,	—	κτενῶ.
καίω, I burn,	—	καύσω.
κρίνω, I judge,	—	κρινῶ.
ἐλαύνω, I drive,	—	ἐλάσω.
τρέφω, I nourish,	—	τρέψω.

From
Indic. τίπτ-ω,
by inserting σ before ω.

comes
*1 Fut. τίψ-ω.**

S. ω,
D. —
P. ομεν,

εις,
ετον,
ετε,

ει.
ετον
ουσι.†

MODEL.

- a. I will sport, laugh, *παίζω, γελάσω, χο-*
dance, *ρεύσω.*
b. Shall I crop off thy *τὴν γλῶσσαν ἐκθερίζω;*
tongue?
c. But I will not con- *ἀλλ' οὐ σε κρύψω.*
ceal it from thee.

EXERCISE XXIV.

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------|
| 1. I shall see, | βλέπω. |
| 2. Thou shalt honour, | τίω. |
| 3. He shall write, | γράφω. |
| 4. We shall sow, | σπείρω. |

* By inserting σ before ω in verbs which are not liquids the first future is formed; as, τί-ω, 1 fut. τί-σω; λίγ-ω, 1 fut. λίγ-σω or λίξ ω: τίπτ-ω, 1 fut. τίπτ-ω or τίψ-ω.

† In futures of the fifth conjugation, ᾠ-ῶ-ῶ ᾠ-τε-ῶ-τε ᾠ-μεν-ῶ-μεν.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 5. Ye shall cut, | τέμνω. |
| 6. They shall sing, | ψάλλω. |
| 7. Ye two shall nourish, | τρέφω. |
| 8. I shall explain to thee, | ἐγὼ σὺ φράζω. |
| 9. I shall snatch her away, | συναρπαζῶ αὐτὸς. |
| 10. What shall I do? | τί ποιέω; |
| 11. I will send my son, | πέμπω ὁ υἱὸς ἐγὼ. |
| 12. I will omit nothing, | οὐδεὶς * παραλείπω. |
| 13. He shall judge him, | ἐκεῖνος κρίνω αὐτὸς. |
| 14. How wilt thou write? | πῶς γράφω; |
| 15. Ye shall point out these
(things), | οὗτος φαίνω. |
| 16. Will ye two do this
(thing)? | οὗτος πράσσω; |
| 17. Shall I clip thy light
pinions? | τὸ ταρσὸν † σὺ κοῦφος
ψαλίζω; |
| 18. Sacas will not have com-
mand, | Σάκας οὐκ ἄρχω. |
| 19. We shall hurt nothing, | οὐδεὶς, neut. βλάπτω. |
| 20. They shall follow thee, | ἀκολουθεῖν σὺ, dat. |
| 21. They shall write admo-
nitory discourses, | συγγράφω ὁ προτρεπτικὸς
λόγος. |
| 22. Thou shalt not make to
thyself any graven image, | οὐ ποιέω σεαυτοῦ εἰδωλον. |
| 23. Thou shalt not bow
down to them, | οὐ προσκυνέω αὐτὸς. |
| 24. Thou shalt do no murder, | οὐ φονεύω. |
| 25. Thou shalt not commit
adultery, | οὐ μοιχεύω. |
| 26. Thou shalt not steal, | οὐ κλέπτω. |
| 27. Thou shalt not bear
false witness, | οὐ ψευδομαρτυρέω μαρτυρία
ψευδῆς. ‡ |
| 28. Thou shalt not covet, | οὐκ ἐπιθυμέω. |

* οὐδεὶς, masc. οὐδεμία, fem. οὐδὲν, neut.

† More generally ὁ ταρσὸς, the wing of a bird.

‡ Acc sing. contr. ψευδῇ for ψευδία.

29. I will turn to flight the *τρέπω δ' ἥρωας (ως) Ἀχαιοὺς.*
Grecian heroes,

30. For this reward I will *τὸ γὰρ κέρδος τελέω.**
make good,

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Ye shall feed: we shall kill: they shall anoint: he shall send his son: he will snatch her away: thou shalt love (*ἀγαπάω*) the Lord (*ὁ Κύριος*) thy God —: what shall we do? Ye shall seek (*ζητέω*) me —: he shall thirst (*διψάω*) again (*πάλιν*): the night (*νύξ*) will save (*σώζω*) the army (*στρατὸς*).

OPTATIVE.

τίσοιμι.	S. οἶμι	οἶς	οἶ.
	D. —	οἶτον	οἶτην.
	P. οἶμεν	οἶτε	οἶεν.

MODEL.

a. For I would not *οὐ γὰρ αὐτὸν τίσοιμι.*
honour him,

b. For they may not *οὐ γὰρ φιλήσοιεν.*
hereafter love,

EXERCISE XXV.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Ye may hereafter hear. | <i>ἀκούα.</i> |
| 2. I would honour him, | <i>τίω αὐτὸς.</i> |
| 3. If they would omit, | <i>εἰ παραλείπω.</i> |
| 4. I may hereafter look, | <i>ἀποβλέπω.</i> |
| 5. They may hereafter send, | <i>πέμπω.</i> |
| 6. If thou wouldst show, | <i>εἰ δηλώω.</i> |

* The *Attic* form of the first future of verbs ending in *ω* is *καλίω* for *καλίσσω*, *I will call*; and the 1 *fut. Attic* *καλίω* may be still contracted into *καλῶ*: *τιλίω* may be put in the *Attic* form.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

He would labour: they may hereafter say: ye would distinguish (διακρίνω): we may hereafter find.

INFINITIVE.

τις
ἔσται

ΕΙΝ.

MODEL.

- a. If any one should be about to come, εἰ μέλλοι τις ἥξειν.
 b. I am about to encounter danger, μέλλω κινδυνεύσειν.
 c. He promised to do this, ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσιν.

EXERCISE XXVI.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. About to overcome, | κρατέω. |
| 2. admire, | θαυμάζω. |
| 3. sow, | σπείρω. |
| 4. labour, | πονέω. |
| 5. unmask, | ἐκκαλύπτω. |
| 6. bruise, | κολάπτω. |
| 7. love, | φιλέω. |
| 8. steal, | κλέπτω. |
| 9. carry, | βαστάζω. |
| 10. To sacrifice a bull, | ταῦρος θύω. |
| 11. About to bring a kid, | ἔριφος προσάγω. |
| 12. He shall rule over the immortals, | ὁ δὲ ἐν ἀθάνατος, <i>dat.</i>
<i>pl.</i> ἀνάσσω.* |
| 13. Never hope (thou) to escape notice, | μηδέποτε ἐλπίζω λανθάνω.† |

* A preceding verb is to be here understood.

† λήσιν.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

About to bring: about to say: about to honour:
about to send: about to love: qualified (*ικανός*) to act
(*πράσσω*): qualified to encounter danger.

PARTICIPLE.

τινῶν.

ων

ουσα

ον.

MODEL.

- a. About to adjudge, *δικάσων.*
b. (*They, fem.*) about *ἄξουσαι ἄλλους.*
bringing others,

EXERCISE XXVII.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. About attending, | <i>προσάγω.</i> |
| 2. calling, | <i>φωνέω.</i> |
| 3. speaking, | <i>λέγω.</i> |
| 4. writing, | <i>γράφω.</i> |
| 5. persuading, | <i>πείθω.</i> |
| 6. sowing, | <i>σπείρω.</i> |
| 7. I will send him to bring
Tiresias hither, | <i>ἄγω, part. acc. sing. πέμπω
δεῦρο Τειρεσίας.</i> |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

About to buy (*ἀγοράζω*): about to labour: about to
bury: about sacrificing: about acting: about to hear.

SECOND FUTURE.*

Present.

τρώγω, I eat,
φρίνω, I show,

2 Future.

makes τρώῳ.
— *φανῶ.*

* The second future is only the Attic contraction of the first future. For the *Ionic* terminations in *ἄσω*, *ίσω*, *ίω*, *ἴσω*, and *ἴσω*, the *Attics* put *ῶ*: as, *Ionic* *ἰλάσω*, *Attic* *ἰλῶ*: *Ionic* *στορέσω*, *Attic* *στορέῳ*: *Ionic* *φανίω*: *Attic*

Present.

λείπω, I leave,
 φεύγω, I fly,
 σπείρω, I sow,
 ἀγείρω, I gather,
 βάλλω, I throw,
 κάμνω, I labour,
 τέμνω, I cut,
 βλάπτω, I hurt,
 βάπτω, I dip,
 θάπτω, I bury,
 πράσσω, I make,
 φράζω, I say, explain,
 λέγω, I say,
 τίω, I honour,
 στέφω, I crown,

2 Future.

makes λῑπῶ.
 — φευγῶ.
 — σπαρῶ.
 — ἀγερῶ.
 — βαλῶ.
 — καμῶ.
 — ταμῶ.
 — βλαβῶ.
 — βαφῶ.
 — ταφῶ.
 — πραγῶ.
 — φραδῶ.
 — λεγῶ.
 — τιῶ.
 — στεφῶ.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

From
Indic. τύπ-τ-ω,
 by rejecting τ
comes
2 Fut. τύπῶ.*

S. ῶ
 D. —
 P. οὔμεν

εἶς
 εἶτον
 εἶτε

εἶ.
 εἶτον.
 οὔσι.

φανῶ: *Ionic*, ἀρίσω, *Attic* ἀρῶ, &c. But some terminations were common to both dialects; and in consequence suffered no change: as, χειράσω, αἰνίσω, ἀρμόσω, &c.

See the learned Mr. Dawe's *Miscellanea Critica*.

So by dropping σ are contracted εὐψω or τύπσω into τυπῶ: λῑξω or λῑγσω into λιγῶ: πράξω or πράγσω into πραγῶ, &c. Verbs in αῖνω, εἴνω, οἴνω, ζω, σσω, such as ἱαίνω, I lie down: βασιλείνω, I reign: χρεῖνω, I shake: βαδίζω, I walk, πλάσσω, I feign, have no second future.

* According to Moor. See his *Greek Grammar*, p. 147.

MODEL.

- a. I will not forsake thee, οὐ μή σε ἐγκαταλιπῶ.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Ye shall suffer evils, | πάσχω (παθῶ) κακός, n. p. |
| 2. They will call the sheep, | τὸ πρόβατον καλέω. |
| 3. He will bury the dead, | θάπτω ὁ νεκρός. |
| 4. I will run to the sepulchre, | τρέχω (δραμῶ) ἐπὶ τὸ μνημεῖον. |
| 5. Ye will cut sticks, | τέμνω τὸ ξύλον (πλur.). |
| 6. Thou wilt hurt thyself, | βλάπτω σεαυτοῦ. |
| 7. We will sow and gather, | σπείρω καὶ ἀγείρω. |
| 8. They two will labour and take, | κάμνω καὶ μάρπτω. |
| 9. I will throw and fly, | βάλλω καὶ φεύγω. |
| 10. They will strike their breasts, | τύπτω ἑαυτοῦ, gen. plur. τὸ στῆθος. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I will do : we will bury : ye will run : they will forsake : they two will honour : ye will crown : ye two will throw : they will hurt : he shall suffer.

FIRST AORIST.*
INDICATIVE MOOD.

From 1 Fut. τήσω, comes 1 Aor. ἔτιψα.	S. α	ας	ε.
	D. —	ατον	άτην.
	P. αμεν	ατε	αν.

* *Observation.*—The first Aorist of liquids makes the penultima long, and changes *σ* into *μ* : the same change takes place in the 1 Aorist Middle : thus,

<i>Indic.</i> τίνω, I stretch,	1 F. τινῶ,	1 A. ἔ-τινα,	1 A.M. ἔ-τινάμην.
στέλλω, I send,	στίλῶ,	ἔ-στιλα,	ἔ-σσιλάμην.
μῖνω, I remain,	μινῶ,	ἔ-μινε,	ἔ-μινάμην.

MODEL.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| a. Darius died, | ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος. |
| b. Anacreon sent me, | Ἀνακρέων μ' ἔπεμψε. |
| c. The younger son
went abroad, | ὁ νεώτερος νῖος ἀπεδή-
μησεν. |
| d. They two con-
versed, | ᾠμολησάτην. |
| e. They sent out co-
lonies, | ἀποικίας ἐξέπεμψαν. |

EXERCISE XXIX.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. He nodded, | νεύω. |
| 2. We persuaded, | πείθω. |
| 3. I wrote, | γράφω. |
| 4. They wondered, | θαυμάζω. |
| 5. They two remained, | μένω. |
| 6. Socrates taught, | διδάσκει ὁ Σωκράτης. |
| 7. Cyrus excelled, | ὁ Κῦρος διαφέρει.* |
| 8. He sent heralds, | πέμπω ἑρμηνεὺς. |
| 9. Again he asked, | πάλιν ἐρωτάω. |
| 10. The Greeks encamped, | Ἕλληνας σκηνοῶ. |
| 11. Cyrus died, | ὁ Κῦρος τελευτάω. |
| 12. Many believed on him, | πολὺς πιστεύω εἰς αὐτὸς
(acc.). |
| 13. Our fathers worshipped, | ὁ πατὴρ ἐγὼ προσκυνέω. |
| 14. God made the heaven
and the earth, | ποιέω ὁ Θεὸς ὁ οὐρανὸς
καὶ ἡ γῆ. |
| 15. He sold a possession, | πωλέω κτήμα. |
| 16. He opened the doors, | ἀνοίγω ἡ θύρα. |
| 17. He assisted his friends, | ὁ φίλος, dat. βοηθέω. |

α' with the first aorist gives a potential sense to the verb; as, α' ἵπταται, he would have done.

* διόνεικε.

18. In whom I am* well pleased, ἐν ᾧς, *dat. sing.* εὐδοκέω.
19. He washed their feet, νίπτω ὁ ποῦς αὐτὸς.
20. Who waked thee? τίς ἐξεγείρω† σὺ;
21. What hindered thee? τί κωλύω σὺ;
22. Thou hast said rightly, ὀρθῶς λέγω.
23. I did one work, εἶς‡ ἔργον ποιέω.
24. Xerxes wept, ὁ Ξέρξης δακρύω.
25. He sent his own son, ἀποστέλλω ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ.
26. He drove on the horses, ἐλαύνω¹ ἵππος.
27. And he drove out the goats, καὶ ἡ αἰξ¹ ἐκδιώκω.δ
28. The ass kicked his master, ὁ ὄνος λακτίζω ὁ δεσπότης.
29. Cyrus sometimes invited a whole company to supper with the captain, κλέω ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ὁ Κύρος ὅλος ποτὲ τάξις (*f.*) σὺν ὁ ταξίαρχος, *dat.*
30. I did these things with justice, ἐγὼ οὗτος (*n.*) ποιέω σὺν δίκῃ, *dat.*
31. Xerxes congratulated himself, ὁ Ξέρξης ἑαυτοῦ μακαρίζω.
32. He made the chariot of strong wood, ὁ δίφρος ποιέω ἰσχυρὸς ξύλον, *gen. plur.*
33. Œdipus alone solved the riddle, μόνος δὲ ὁ Οἰδίπους λύω τὸ αἶνγμα.
34. He exclaimed with a loud voice, φωνή, *dat.* μέγας κραυγάζω.
35. Thucydides the Athenian wrote (*on*) the war of the Peloponnesians and Athenians, Θουκυδίδης Ἀθηναῖος συγγράφω || ὁ πόλεμος, *acc.* ὁ Πελοποννήσιος, *gen.* καὶ Ἀθηναῖος, *gen.*

* The aorists sometimes denote the past action or time continued to the present time.

† ἐξήγειρε.

‡ εἶς, μία, ἑν.

¹ ἤλασεν.

§ ἐξιδίωξεν.

|| συνέγραψε, *Attic.* ξὺν for εὖν.

36. The father of men and gods pitied him, ὁ, *acc.* δὲ ἐλεέω πατὴρ ἀνὴρ τε θεὸς τε.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

They exclaimed : he wrote : we said : they taught : ye remained : I bought (ἀγοράζω) a field — : he struck me — with his fist (κόλαφος) [*dat.*] : they hindered the boys : thou hast said well : the light shone : Thucydides wrote : the horses kicked : he opened his eyes : they two conversed : Alexander (Ἀλέξανδρος) conquered (νικάω) his enemies — : God made all [things] : the Jews (ὁ Ἰουδαῖος) did not believe — : they called (φωνέω) his parents — : he made him — a satrape (σατράπης) : the younger son wept : Lucius drove on (ὁ Λύκιος ἐλαύνω) : the father of men and gods — smiled (μειδέω) : Æneas carried off (ἀρπάζω Αἰνεΐας) his father from (ἐκ) the fire (πῦρ) [*gen.*] : they buried — my children (τὸ τέκνον) : there (ἐνταῦθα) he remained — : he has exalted (ὑψόω) the humble (ταπεινός) [*acc. plu.*] : and he drove (καὶ ἐλαύνω) them (αὐτοὺς) from the tribunal (ἀπὸ τὸ βῆμα) [*gen.*] : he excited (ὄρω*) a pestiferous disease (νοῦσος†) [*fem.*] (κακός) : Jesus (ὁ Ἰησοῦς) loved — Martha (ἡ Μάρθα) and her sister, and — Lazarus (ὁ Λάζαρος) : Jesus wept : he has opened to nations the door — of faith (πίστις) : John (Ἰωάννης) taught his disciples (μαθητῆς).

SUBJUNCTIVE.

τῷ	S. ω	ῆς	ῆ
	D. —	ῆτον	ῆτον
	P. ωμεν	ῆτε	ωσι.

* ὄρει.

† νοῦσον, poet. for νόσον.

MODEL.

- a. Should any (one) *ἂν τις ἐξετάσῃ.*
inquire,
- b. When a boy breaks *ὅταν παιδάριον κατεάξῃ*
a cup, *τὸ ποτήριον.*
- c. Do not wonder, *μὴ θαυμάσῃς, ὦ ἱταῖρε.*
friend,
- d. Thou shouldst do *μηδὲν πράξῃς κακόν.*
no evil,
- e. For if this were se- *εἰὰν γὰρ τοῦτο βεβαίως*
cure, *ὑπάρξῃ.*

EXERCISE XXX.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. He should conquer, | <i>νικάω.</i> |
| 2. We may confess, | <i>ὁμολογέω.</i> |
| 3. Thou shouldst remain, | <i>μένω.</i> |
| 4. Ye should wash, | <i>νίπτω.</i> |
| 5. I should have obliged, | <i>ἀναγκάζω.</i> |
| 6. If thou hast concealed, | <i>εἰὰν κρύπτω.</i> |
| 7. If repentance should
meet him, | <i>εἰὰν ἡ μετάνοια αὐτὸς, dat.
συναντήσῃ.</i> |
| 8. If we convict Ctesiphon, | <i>εἰὰν ἐλέγχω* Κτησιφῶν.</i> |
| 9. He should do no evil, | <i>μηδεὶς πράσσω κακόν.</i> |
| 10. That they may buy vic-
tuals, | <i>ἵνα τροφή ἀγοράζω.</i> |
| 11. That I may not thirst, | <i>ἵνα μὴ διψάω.</i> |
| 12. That they might ask him, | <i>ἵνα ἐρωτάω αὐτὸς.</i> |
| 13. If thou wilt make me
thy friend, | <i>εἰὰν οὖν ἐγὼ φίλη ποιέω.</i> |
| 14. Whoever shall humble
himself, | <i>ὅστις οὖν ταπεινῶ αὐτοῦ.</i> |

* ἐλέγχωμεν.

15. That thou mayst send him, ἵνα πέμπω αὐτὸς.
 16. That thou mayst sleep pleasantly, ἵνα δὲ καθυπνίω ἡδέως.
 17. That he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and may cool my tongue, ἵνα βάπτω τὸ ἄκρον ὁ δάκτυλος, *gen.* ἑαυτοῦ * ὕδωρ, *gen.* καὶ καταψύχω ἡ γλῶσσα ἐγὼ.
 18. That offence might abound, ἵνα πλεονάζω τὸ παράπτωμα.
 19. That he might comfort your hearts, ἵνα παρακαλέω ἡ καρδιά σὺ.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

We should have concealed : he would have remained : I may say : ye should buy : they should bring : if we write : that he may send his son : do not pass (μὴ φράζω) encomiums (ἐγκώμιον) upon yourself (ὑπὲρ σεαυτοῦ) : they may have done (ἐκεῖνος ἂν πράσσω) : ye two might honour : that grace (ἡ χάρις) might abound — : and if (ἢ καὶ ἐὰν) he should ask (αἰτέω) an egg (ὠόν) : but if thou marry (ἐὰν δὲ καὶ γαμέω.† And all (things) whatever (ὅσος), *n.* [*plur.*] ye shall ask in prayer (προσευχῇ) believing, ye shall receive (λαμβάνω). [*I fut.*]

OPTATIVE.

τύψαιμι.	S. αἰμι	αις	αι.
	D. —	αιτον	αίτην
	P. αἰμεν	αιτε	αιεν.

MODEL.

- a. For I would not send him to you, οὐ γὰρ ἂν ὑμῖν συμπέψαιμι.
 b. May God direct our way, ὁ Θεὸς κατευθύναι τὴν ὁδὸν ἡμῶν.

* By Crasis αὐτοῦ.

† γήμησι.

EXERCISE XXXI.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I may have asked, | παρακαλέω ἄν. |
| 2. If he may have founded, | εἰ θεμελιόω. |
| 3. They might abound, | ἄν περισσεύω. |
| 4. May the gods do this, | ὁ θεὸς ποιέω οὗτος. |
| 5. And when I looked, | καὶ ὅτε μὲν ἀποβλέπω. |
| 6. He should immediately
change his mind, | αἴψα μεταστρέφω νόος. |
| 7. If I but seemed, | εἰ δὲ καὶ δοκέω. |
| 8. May the Lord direct
your hearts, | ὁ δὲ Κύριος κατευθύνω σὺ,
γέν. πληρ. ἡ καρδιά, acc.
πληρ. |
| 9. That we might not alone
wage war, | μὴ μόνος πολεμέω. |
| 10. I should not be sur-
prised, | οὐκ ἄν θαυμάζω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I may have consumed (δαπανάω): we might allow (ἰδῶ*): we might abound: that he may not do: if we seemed: thou wouldst be surprised — (ἄν).

THE IONIC, ÆOLIC, AND ATTIC FORM OF THE OPTATIVE OF THE FIRST AORIST.

From
1 Fut. τῷψ-ω,
by inserting ει before α,
comes
1 Aor. τῷψ-ει-α

S. εἶα	εἶας	εἶε.
D. —	εἶατον	εἶάτην
P. εἶαμεν	εἶατε	εἶαν. †

* ἰάσασιν.

† Of these persons, however, the 2nd and 3rd singular and 3rd plural only are in use among the Attic writers.

MODEL.

- a. I wish he would write,
 b. Who would trust to thee?
 c. Wouldst thou not withstand the war-like Menelaus?
- εἴθε γράψει.
 τίς δ' ἂν σοι πιστεύσει;
 οὐκ ἂν δὴ μείνειας ἀρηι-
 φιλον Μενέλαον;

EXERCISE XXXII.

1. I wish they would write, εἴθε γράφω.
 2. If they concluded successfully, εἰ καλῶς καταπραΰσω.
 3. He would profit both, ἀμφοτέρως, acc. plur. ἂν ὠφελέω.
 4. Or who would believe? ἢ τίς ἂν πιστεύω;
 5. So that he might conceal his own shame, ὥς ἂν τὸ αἰσχρὸς ἴδιος συγκαλύπτω.
 6. Who would supply thee? τίς δ' ἂν σὺ, dat. ἐπαρκέω;
 7. Who would dare? τίς ἂν τολμᾶω;
 8. If thou shouldst again see? εἰ πάλιν ἀναβλέπω;
 9. If by chance they might feel after him, εἰ ἄρα γε ψηλαφάω αὐτὸς.
 10. After they had supped, ἐπεὶ δὲ δειπνέω.
 11. He will send to thee sufficient horse and foot, πέμπω ἂν σὺ, dat. ἱκανὸς ἵππεύς, plur. καὶ πεζὸς, plur.
 12. If any one would excite, εἰ δὲ τίς προτρέπω.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

He would turn: they two would write: he would see: no one (οὐδείς) would think (ἂν νομίζω): he would sacrifice

(*ῥέζω*): may the Greeks suffer punishment (*τίω Δαναοί*): he would praise (*ἐπαινέω*): if they would know: the wicked (*ὁ πονηρὸς, plur.*) never at any time (*οὐδὲ πότε*) can agree (*ἀν συναρμόζω*) with the good (*ὁ χρηστὸς, dat. plur.*)

IMPERATIVE.

τύπον.	S. —	ον	άτω.
	D. —	ατον	άτων.
	P. —	ατε	άτωσαν.

MODEL.

- a. Compose my soul, *τὴν ψυχὴν μου κάρῳσον.*
 b. Crown me again, *πάλιν με στέψον.*
 c. Let down the nets, *χαλάσατε τὰ δίκτυα.*

EXERCISE XXXIII.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Do this, | <i>ποιέω οὗτος.</i> |
| 2. Say ye, | <i>λέγω.</i> |
| 3. Let him permit, | <i>ἐάω.</i> |
| 4. Pity me, | <i>ἐλεέω ἐγὼ.</i> |
| 5. Speak to me, | <i>φράζω ἐγὼ, dat.</i> |
| 6. Hear me, | <i>ἀκούω ἐγὼ, gen.</i> |
| 7. Save me, | <i>σώζω ἐγὼ.</i> |
| 8. Save thyself, | <i>σώζω σεαυτοῦ.</i> |
| 9. Loose (ye) him, | <i>λύω αὐτὸς.</i> |
| 10. Hear (ye) my words, | <i>ἀκούω ὁ λόγος ἐγὼ.</i> |
| 11. Take away the stone, | <i>αἶρω * ὁ λίθος.</i> |
| 12. Anoint me, | <i>ἐγὼ μυρίζω.</i> |
| 13. Kill ye the fatted calf, | <i>ὁ μόσχος ὁ σιτευτὸς θύω.</i> |
| 14. Call thy husband, | <i>φωνέω ὁ ἀνὴρ σὺ.</i> |
| 15. Carve for me a pleasant cup, | <i>ἐγὼ, dat. τορεύω κύπελλον ἡδύς.</i> |
| 16. Bring ye forth the first (i. e. best) robe, and put it on him, | <i>ἐκφέρω† ἡ στολὴ ἡ πρῶτος, καὶ ἐνδύω αὐτὸς, acc.</i> |

* ἔρασι.

† ἱξινύασι.

17. Silence, O boy! σιγάω, ὦ παῖς.
 18. Physician, heal thyself, ἰατρὸς, θεράπειώ σεαυτοῦ.
 19. Lord, teach us to pray, Κύριος, διδάσκω ἐγὼ προσ-
 εύχομαι.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Hear thou my words: prepare ye (ἐτοιμάζω) the way of the Lord —: crown him: let him speak to me: do not (μὴ) grieve (λυπέω): take off (λύω) thy shoe (τὸ ὑπόδημα): send therefore to (εἰς) Joppa (Ἰόππη, acc.): help (βοηθέω) us (ἐγὼ, dat. plur.): let them write: bring thou forth — a proof (δείγμα).

INFINITIVE.

αἰ.
 τυῖται.

MODEL.

- a. For I wish much πάνυ γὰρ ἐπιθυμῶ
 to hear, ἀκοῦσαι.
 b. I wish, I wish to θέλω, θέλω φιλεῖν.
 love,
 c. To drive through ἐλάσαι διὰ τοῦ στρα-
 the camp, τοπέδου.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

1. To sow, σπείρω.
 2. To suffer, κακοπαθέω.
 3. To labour, ωονέω.
 4. To proclaim, κηρύσσω.
 5. To draw water, ἀντλέω ὕδωρ.
 6. Able to carry, ἱκανὸς βαστάζω.
 7. To build a city, οἰκίζω πόλιν.
 8. To prepare a place for ἐτοιμάζω ὁ τόπος σὺ, dat.
 you, plur.

* προσεύχεται.

9. To send the army away, στρατὸς μὲν ἀποστέλλω.
 10. To turn back the horses, ἄψ ἵππος στρέφω.
 11. It is a labour to loose the horses at night, ἔργον μὲν νύξ, *gen.* λύω ἵππος.
 12. A labour to put on the bit, ἔργον δὲ χαλινάω.
 13. A labour to put on the saddle, ἔργον δὲ ἐπισάττω.
 14. To drive through the city, ἐλαύνω διὰ ἡ πόλις, *gen.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To write: to have divided (δαίζω): to have concealed: to have approached (χωρέω): to have called (φωνέω): when (ἐπει) Jupiter (Ζεὺς) wished (θέλω, 1 a.) to destroy (ἀφανίζω) the brazen age (τὸ χάλκεος γένος, *n.*): to speak (λαλέω) the word (ὁ λόγος) in Asia (ἐν ἡ Ἀσία, *dat.*): to save — sinners (ἁμαρτωλὸς).

PARTICIPLE.

τύψας.
 ας ασα αν.

MODEL.

- a. Having collected συλλέξας στρατεύμα.
 an army,
 b. He having loved ὁ τὸν ἄργυρον φιλήσας.
 money,

EXERCISE XXXV.

1. Having heard, ἀκούω, *masc. sing.*
 2. Having taught, διδάσκω, *nom. plur.*
 3. Having prepared, ἐτοιμάζω, *fem. sing.*
 4. Having left, λείπω, *gen. sing.*
 5. Having made, ποιέω, *acc. plur.*

6. Having lifted up his hands, ἔπαίρω,* ἡ χεὶρ αὐτὸς.
 7. Having addressed them, ὅς,† (gen. οὗ) φωνέω.
 8. Having avoided fate, κῆρ (ῥός, f.) acc. plur. ἀλύσ-
 κω, (1 fut. ἀλύξω).
 9. Having sent heralds, πέμπω ἑρμηνεὺς.
 10. Having extended again his hand, ἐκτείνω οὖν ἡ χεὶρ πάλιν.
 11. Having laughed, and having sharpened his teeth, γελάω, καὶ ὁ ὀδοὺς θήγω.
 12. Having persuaded me, πείθω, fem. ἐγὼ.
 13. Having obliged us, ἀναγκάζω ἐγὼ.
 14. She having anointed the Lord with ointment, and having wiped his feet with her hair, ἡ ἀλείφω ὁ Κύριος μύρον, dat. καὶ ἐκμάσσω ὁ ποῦς αὐτὸς ἡ θρίξ, dat. plur. ‡ ἐαυτοῦ. §

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Having stolen (κλέπτω) fire — from heaven (ἐξ οὐρανόσ gen.): having sent — Mercury (Ἑρμοῦς οὗ) to (πρὸς) him (αὐτὸς, acc.): having prepared a place: having left them: having lifted up his eyes.

SECOND AORIST.

From 2 Fut. τῦπ-ῶ, comes 2 Aor. ἔ-τῦπ-ον.	S. ον	ΕΣ	Ε.
	D. —	ΕΤΟΝ	ΕΤΗΝ.
	P. ομεν	ΕΤΕ	ΟΝ.

MODEL.

- a. They received the deposits, ἔλαβον τὰ θέματα.

* ἐπάρας.

† σφίας, Ionic for σφῆς. (Some think σῆς wantin in the nominative.)

‡ θρίξιν.

§ αὐτῆς.

- b. He stung his benefactor, ἔπληγε τὸν εὐεργέτην.
- c. He cast out all (things) causing diseases, ἐξέβαλε πάντα τὰ νοσοποιοῦντα.
- d. I ran, and they found, ἔδραμον καὶ εὔρον.
- e. Ye have cut and they have concealed, ἐτάμετε καὶ ἔκρυβον.
- f. The swift horses struck the ground, χθόνα δ' ἔκτυπον ὠκείῃς ἵπποι.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. I did conceal, | κρύπτω. |
| 2. Thou hast said, | λέγω. |
| 3. I found, | εὕρισκω. |
| 4. We have cut, | τέμνω. |
| 5. They have covered, | καλύπτω. |
| 6. Thou didst die, | ἀποθνήσκω. ¹ |
| 7. Ye have learned, | μανθάνω. ² |
| 8. He stung, | πλήσσω. |
| 9. They ran, | τρέχω. ³ |
| 10. They two received, | λαμβάνω. ⁴ |
| 11. I struck, | ἐμβάλλω. ⁵ |
| 12. They took, | αἱρέω. ⁶ |
| 13. And amazement seized all, | καὶ ἔκστασις λαμβάνω ἅπας. |
| 14. For neither did that escape me, | οὐδὲ γὰρ οὗτος διαλανθάνω ἐγὼ. |
| 15. The goatherd beheld the cloud, | εἶδω νέφος (n.) αἰπόλος ἀνὴρ. |

¹ ἀπίσταναι.⁴ ἐλάβετον.² ἱμάθισσι.⁵ ἐμβάλλον.³ ἔδραμον.⁶ ἔηλον.

16. I received stripes, πληγὴ λαμβάνω.
 17. He took many horse- προσλαμβάνω πολὺς ἵππευς.
 men,
 18. He struck a panic by φόβος ἐμβάλλω σοφία, dat.
 his contrivance and art, καὶ τέχνη, dat.
 19. Mars received the wea- λαμβάνω βέλεμνον * Ἀρης.
 pon,
 20. He struck his brazen σάκος, dat. neut. ἐμβάλλω
 spear on the shield, χάλκεος ἔγχος, neut.
 21. Thou hast killed a φίλος κτείνω.
 friend,
 22. But he fell on the ὁ δὲ χαμαὶ πίπτω (2 a. ἔπε-
 ground, σον).
 23. No one has escaped οὐδεὶς ὁ θάνατος φεύγω.
 death,
 24. Orestes slew his mother, κτείνω Ὀρέστης μητῆρ.
 25. The horses left the cha- ἵππος λείπω ἄρμα.
 riots,
 26. No one took an ostrich, στρουθὸς δὲ οὐδεὶς λαμβάνω.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

He found: I came:* ye cut: they died: thou hast concealed: we received: he has learned: we found him: the ship has cut the sea: gold (χρυσός) has turned (τρέπω) many —: they two left the chariots: thou didst leave — the house (δόμος, masc.) empty (ἔρημος): they took (αἰρέω) sleep —: he took — food (σῖτος): he has cast down (καθαιρέω) the mighty (δυναστές, ου, acc. plur.) from their seats (ἀπὸ θρόνος, gen. plur.): father — I have sinned (ἁμαρτάνω) against heaven (εἰς ὃ οὐρανός, acc.): he found — the child (τὸ παιδίον): he killed (ἀναιρέω, 2 a. ἀνείλον) all the children (πᾶς ὁ παῖς): but whom did they choose? (ἔλω).†

SUBJUNCTIVE.

τύπῳ	S. ω	ης	η.
	D. —	ητον	ητον.
	P. ωμεν	ητε	ωσι.

* ἔλθον (syn. for ἤλυθον) from ἔρχομαι.

† Augment u.

MODEL.

- a. If he should say, εἰ ἂν εἴπῃ.
 b. If thou shouldst take, εἰ ἂν ἔλῃς.
 c. Unless he had first learned to swim, εἰ ἂν μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

1. If he should have cut off, εἰ ἂν ἐκτέμνω.
2. Thou shouldst have known, εἰ ἂν εἰδέω.*
3. If ye should have thrown, εἰ ἂν ἐπιβάλλω.
4. If we should have found, εἰ ἂν εὕρισκω.
5. We should not have inspected, μὴ εἰσεῖδω.
6. You should not kill me, μὴ ἐγὼ κτείνω.
7. If he should by chance slay me, εἰ μὲν κεν ἐγὼ, acc. ἐκεῖνος ἀφρέω.†
8. Whither should I fly? πῇ φεύγω;
9. When learning has received them, ὅταν ἡ παιδεία αὐτοῖς, fem. παραλαμβάνω.
10. That he would depart out of their coasts, ὅπως μεταβαίνω‡ ἀπὸ τὸ ὄριον, gen. αὐτοῖς.
11. If I should find the thief, εἰ ἂν ὁ κλέπτης εὕρισκω.
12. If ever I catch thee, ἂν σὺ λαμβάνω ποτὲ.
13. If Hector should take the ships, εἰ κεν ναῦς αἰρέω Ἑκτωρ.
14. Until we should find an end of Troy, εἰσόκε τέκμωρ (n.) Ἱλῖον, gen. εὕρισκω.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

If I should have said: if we should take; if thou shouldst cut — wood (ὕλη): when the king — has crossed

* εἶδης.

† ἔλῃς.

‡ μεταβῇ.

(διαβαίνω) the river — : and they should find provision (ἐπισιτισμός) : not if thou shouldst say (οὐδ' ἢν ἔπω) [*it was*] Agamemnon (Ἀγαμέμνων, *acc.*) : when indeed they have received money (τὸ ἀργύριον) from (παρὰ) men, *gen.* they rejoice (χαίρω).

OPTATIVE.

τύποιμι.	S. οἶμι	οἷς	οἱ.
	D. —	οἷτον	οἷτην.
	P. οἶμεν	οἷτε	οἷεν.

MODEL.

- a. If men thought, εἰ ὑπολάβοιεν οἱ ἄνθρωποι.
- b. That he might find the king very unprepared, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευαστότατον λάβοι βασιλέα.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

1. We may have seen, εἶδω.¹
2. They would suffer, πάσχω.²
3. That ye might take, ὅπως λαμβάνω.³
4. If thou mayst have avoided, εἰ φεύγω.
5. Before he had reinstated them, πρὶν κατάργω αὐτὸς.
6. He would draw out the bone, τὸ ὁστέον ἐκβάλλω.
7. Or he should suffer some difficulty, ἢ πάσχω χαλεπὸς, *neut. acc.*
8. When I departed from their coasts, ὅτε δὲ μεταβαίνω ἀπὸ τὸ ὄριον, *gen. αὐτὸς.*
9. From whom they may have received these (things), παρὰ ὧς, *gen. plu. ἃν λαμβάνω οὗτος.*
10. That he might not suffer grief in his mind, ἵνα μὴ πάσχω ἄλγος, *plur. θυμὸς, dat.*

¹ ἴδοιμεν.² πάθειν.³ λάβοιεν.

11. If they should find him, εἰ εὕρισκω αὐτὸς.
 12. His bishoprick let another take, ἡ ἐπισκοπὴ αὐτὸς λαμβάνω ἕτερος.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

We may have suffered: they would throw (ἐμβάλλω): if we wish to avoid (εἰ κεν φεύγω) death —: if they two should find: if I should see: if he would suffer: that they might not fall (μὴ ἐπιπίπτω*): we should leave: then thou wouldst not have seen (ἐνθ' οὐκ ἂν εἶδω) the noble Agamemnon (δῖος Ἀγαμέμνων).

IMPERATIVE.

τύπε.	S. —	ε	έτω.
	D. —	ετον	έτων.
	P. —	ετε	έτωσαν

MODEL.

- a. But thou, die also, ἀλλὰ θάνε καὶ σύ.
 b. But yet tell me this, ἀλλ' ἔτι τοῦτό μοι εἰπέ.†
 c. First take thy looking-glass, look at thy shoulders, ἑσποτρὸν πρῶτον λάβε, ἴδε σου τοὺς ὤμους.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

1. Tell me, ἔπω ἐγὼ, dat.
 2. Take ye, λαμβάνω.
 3. But let him strike, ἀλλὰ τύπτω.
 4. Let them all die, θνήσκω πᾶς.

* ἐπιπίπτειν.

† ἴπω retains the augment through all the moods: 1 aor. εἶπα: 2 aor. ἔειπον: 2 aor. m. εἰπόμεν: 1 fut. βίσω (from βίω): perf. εἶρηκα, &c.

Observe: the accent is placed on the last syllable of the following imperatives, ἔλθ, come; εὗρε, find; and εἰπ, say. To these the Port-Royal grammarian adds λαβέ, take, and ἴδε, see.

5. Leave me, λείπω ἐγὼ.
 6. And take thou hold of his καὶ λαμβάνω γόνυ.*
 knees,
 7. Learn of me, O boy! μανθάνω δὲ ἐγὼ, *gen.* ὦ παῖς.
 8. In one short word briefly βραχὺς δὲ μῦθος, *dat.* πᾶς.
 learn the whole (*all things*), *neut. plur.* συλλήβδην μαν-
 θάνω.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Tell him: leave ye the horses: take (*παραλαμβάνω*) the young child and his mother —: fly thou: let them throw: and let another take (*λαμβάνω δὲ καὶ ἄλλος*) these (*things*).

INFINITIVE.

τυπεῖν.

εἶν.

MODEL.

- a. To have drunk, πιεῖν.
 b. To have died, θανεῖν.
 c. To have found the ὁδὸν εὗρεῖν.
 way,
 d. Thou wishest to βούλει μαθεῖν
 learn,

EXERCISE XL.

1. To have thrown, βάλλω.
 2. To have eaten, τρώγω.
 3. To have taken, παραλαμβάνω.
 4. To have cut, τέμνω.
 5. To have killed, καίνω.

* *Gen.* γόνυος, γόνυατος, γυνὸς, γύνυατος: καὶ λάβει γούνατα, Π. α. 407: λάβει γούνατα Πηλείωνος, Π. ω. 465.

6. To have taken, *μάρπτω.*
 7. To have pierced a boar, *κάπρος, acc. τέμνω.*
 8. To have struck Ido- *Ἰδομενεὺς,* acc. βάλλω.*
 meneus,
 9. To have divided the *διαίρῶ† ἡ θήρα.*
 prey,
 10. To wound the body with *τέμνω χροῦς,‡ acc. νηλεὲς*
 a cruel spear, *(εὖς) χαλκός, dat.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To have died: I wish (*βούλομαι*) to see (*εἶδω*) thee —:
 I wish — rather (*μᾶλλον*) to suffer evil — than to have
 done ill (*ἢ κακῶς δράω*). To have learned: to have left
 the horses: to have found him: to have taken the child:
 so as (*ὥστε*) to escape observation (*λήθω*): to take —
 the lambs (*ἄρς, ἀρνὸς*): to cut — wood (*ῥλη*).

PARTICIPLE.

τυπῶν. ὦν οὔσα ὄν.

MODEL.

- a. Having taken a *λαβὼν τῶν κρεῶν μέρος.*
 portion of meat,
 b. Having received a *λαβοῦσα μικρὸν ὕμνον.*
 little hymn.

EXERCISE XLI.

1. So having said, *ὥς ἔπω (2 a. εἶπον).*
 2. Having taken a mirror, *λαμβάνω ἑσοπτρον.*

* Ἰδομενῆα.

† δηλῶν.

‡ χρέα.

3. The crow having answered, ὑποτυγχάνω* δὲ ἡ κορώνη.
 4. An old man having cut sticks, γέρον ξύλον, *plur.* τέμνω.
 5. Having found a serpent, ὄφης εὕρισκω.
 6. Having recovered his own nature, ἀναλαμβάνω ἴδιος ἡ φύσις.
 7. Having suffered nothing, μηδεὶς, † *neut.* πάσχω.
 8. Having taken iron, λαμβάνω σίδηρος.
 9. Having taken up a certain rod, ἀναλαμβάνω οὖν ῥάβδος τις.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Having thrown: having learned: having run, *plu.*: she having answered (ἡ δ' ὑπολαμβάνω): Ulysses (Ὀδυσσεὺς) having suffered many evils—: having quitted (ἐκλείπω) their houses (αἱ οἰκίαι).

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Present.</i>		<i>Perfect.</i>
τιμᾶω, I honour,	<i>makes</i>	τετίμηκα.
φαίνω, I show,	—	πέφαγκα.
λέγω, I say,	—	λέλεχα.
πράσσω, I make,	—	πέπραχα.
γράφω, I write,	—	γέγραφα.
φεύγω, I fly,	—	πέφευγα.
ψάλλω, I play a tune,	—	ἔψαλκα.
στέλλω, I send,	—	ἔσταλκα.
τείνω, I extend,	—	τέτακα.
κρίνω, I judge,	—	κέκρικα.
κτείνω, I kill,	—	ἔκταγκα.
κάμνω, I labour,	—	κεκάμηκα. †
τέμνω, I cut,	—	τετέμηκα.
βάλλω, I throw,	—	βεβέληκα.

* ὑποτυχοῦσα.

† μηδὲς, μηδεμία, μηδὲν.

‡ Some of these perfects are found syncopated, as

κτεκάμηκα,

κτεκέμηκα.

τετεκέμηκα,

τετεκέμηκα.

βεβεκέληκα,

βεβεκέληκα.

INDICATIVE.

The Perfect is formed from the 1 Future, by prefixing the augment, and changing -ω or -σω into κα: -ξω into χα: -ψω into φα. Thus, from 1 Fut. τίψω, comes Perfect τί-τύφα.

α	ας	ε.
—	ατον	ατον.
αμεν	ατε	ασι.

MODEL.

- a. They have stretched out their hands, τὰς χεῖρας ἐκτετάκασιν.
- b. O Hercules! how great a desire hast thou excited in us! ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ὥς εἰς μεγάλην τινὰ ἐπιθυμίαν ἐμβέβληκας ἡμᾶς!
- c. The brave son of Menoetius died, τέθνηκε Μενoitίου ἄλκιμος υἱός.

EXERCISE XLII.

1. I have taken care, φροντίζω.
2. Thou hast protected, ἀμφιβαίνω.¹
and dost still protect,
3. We have admired, and θαυμάζω.
do still admire,
4. Ye two have loved, φιλέω.
5. They two have fled, φεύγω.

¹ The præterperfect tense often connects the past with the present, and must often be translated as a present. The perfect-participle is frequently used with σιμ for the regular perfect.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 6. Venus sold me, | πιπράσκω ¹ ἐγὼ ἡ Κυθήρα. |
| 7. These (<i>things</i>) have I spoken to you, | οὗτος, <i>neut.</i> λαλέω σὺ, <i>dat.</i> |
| 8. They have killed him, | κτείνω αὐτὸς. |
| 9. What I have written, I have written, | ὅς, <i>neut.</i> γράφω, γράφω. |
| 10. Thy faith has saved thee, | ἡ πίστις σὺ σῶζω σὺ, <i>acc.</i> |
| 11. Though thou art born a king, | εἰ καὶ βασιλεὺς, <i>nom.</i> φύω. |
| 12. For they are all dead, | θνήσκω γὰρ πᾶς. |
| 13. God has called us, | καλέω ἐγὼ ὁ Θεός. |
| 14. They have lengthened out life, | ὁ βίος τείνω. |
| 15. And cities have made death the punishment, | καὶ ἡ πόλις ζημία θάνατος ποιεῶ. |
| 16. And what contests has he overcome? | καὶ ποῖος ἀγὼν νικᾷ αὐτὸς; |
| 17. But thou hast not yet explained this (<i>thing</i>) to us, | ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος, <i>neut.</i> οὐδέπω ἐγὼ, <i>dat.</i> δηλώω. |
| 18. Is Philip dead? | θνήσκω Φίλιππος; |
| 19. He believes an impossibility, | ἀδύνατος (<i>n.</i>) <i>acc.</i> πιστεύω. |
| 20. And this (<i>thing</i>) he decreed in his heart, | καὶ οὗτος (<i>n.</i>) κρίνω ἐν ἡ καρδία, <i>dat.</i> αὐτὸς. |
| 21. No one has seen God at at time, | Θεὸς οὐδεὶς* ὁρᾷ πᾶποτε. |
| 22. They have abolished trials, | ἡ κρίσις καταλύω.† |
| 23. Thou hast said this (<i>thing</i>) true, | οὗτος (<i>n.</i>) ἀληθὴς (<i>n.</i>) ῥέω.‡ |
| 24. Grief has filled your heart, | ἡ λύπη πληρῶω σὺ ἡ καρδία. |
| 25. He hath blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, | τυφλώω αὐτοὺς, <i>gen. plur.</i> ὁ ὀφθαλμοὺς, καὶ παρῶω αὐτοὺς ἡ καρδία. |

¹ πίπρασι.

* Attic ἰώρασι for ὄρασι.

† καταλίλυκται.

‡ Perf. ἔρηκα.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Thy daughter is dead : ye have thrown : they have sworn falsely (*ἐπιορκέω*) : thou hast remained : he has admired : I have seen : ye two have written : they have believed and still believe : ye have, and do overcome (*κρατέω*) : thou hast cut : he has thrown : ye have judged : they have extended : because (*ὅτι*) you have loved me — : I have conquered the world : and they have kept (*καὶ τηρέω*) thy word — : the father sent me : we have found — the Messiah (*ὁ Μεσσίας*) : thou hast kept — the good (*καλὸς*) wine — until now (*ἕως ἄρτι*) : hast thou observed them (*καταμανθάνω αὐτοὺς*) ? Cyrus died : ye have not laboured (*οὐχ σὺ κοπιᾶω*) : others have laboured — .

SUBJUNCTIVE.*

τετύφω.	S. ω	ης	η.
	D. —	ητον	ητον.
	P. ωμεν	ητε	ωσι.

MODEL.

- a. If they have spoken, *εἰὰν λελέχωσι.*
 b. If ye should have heard, *εἰὰν ἠκούκητε.*

EXERCISE XLIII.

1. If they have written, *εἰὰν γράφω.*
 2. If he has assisted, *εἰὰν βοηθέω.*

* Instead of the subjunctive, the *perfect participle* with the *subjunctive* of *εἶμι* is generally used. The subjunctive is *ᾶ, ῆ, ῃ* : dual *ῆται, ῆται* : *ᾶμεν, ῆτε, ᾶσι.*

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 3. If ye have decreed, | εἰάν κρίνω. |
| 4. If thou hast blinded, | εἰάν τυφλόω. |
| 5. But if we have admired, | εἰάν δὲ θαυμάζω. |
| 6. If they have given security, | εἰάν δίδωμι (δεδώκοτες) εἰμι
(ᾧσι) εὐθύνη, <i>plur.</i> |
| 7. If he has drunk wine, | εἰάν οἶνος πίνω* εἰμι. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

If we should have been writing : if I have laboured :
thou shouldst have sent : if they may have assisted : if
the king should have conquered.

OPTATIVE.

τετύχοιμι.	S. οἶμι	CIS	οἱ.
	D. —	οἶτον	οἶτην.
	P. οἶμεν	οἶτε	οἶεν.

MODEL.

- a. We may have found, ἂν εὕρηκοιμεν.
b. He may have written, γεγραφὼς εἴη.†

EXERCISE XLIV.

1. He may have persuaded, ἂν πείθω.
2. Thou shouldst have found him, εὕρισκω αὐτὸς.
3. They two may have escaped, ἐκφεύγω.
4. We shall have been emulating, ζηλώω εἰμι.

* πιστωῶς.

† Instead of the optative, the *perfect participle* with the optative of εἰμι is generally used. The optative is εἴην, εἴης, εἴη : dual εἴητον, εἴητην : *plur.* εἴημεν, εἴητε, εἴησαν ὅτι εἴην.

5. They may have been *ἡ δὲ πολεμικὸς τέχνη ἀσκέω**
 practising warlike arts, *εἰμι.*
 6. I shall have escaped the *ἔγωγ' ἂν ἐκφεύγω† πάθος.*
 calamity,

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

He may have spoken : thou mayst have escaped : ye
 may have drunk (*πίνω*) : I shall have found [*Attic*]:
 they may have admired.

INFINITIVE.

τετυφέναι.

έναι.

MODEL.

- a. To have escaped, *ἐκπεφευγέναι.*
 b. To have finished, *πεπεραγκέναι.*
 c. To have done, *πεπραχέναι.*

EXERCISE XLV.

- 1 To have dissolved, *λύω.*
 2 To have fulfilled, *πληρόω.*
 3 To have been daring, *τολμάω.*
 4 To have been persuading, *πείθω.*
 5. To have conquered, *νικάω.*
 6. To have instructed me, *ἐγὼ, acc. παιδεύω.*
 7. To have been enemies to *ἀλλήλων, dat. plur. ἐχθρὸς,*
 each other rather than *nom. plur. μᾶλλον ἢ φί-*
 friends, *λος, nom. plur. φύω.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To have been cutting : to have licked (*λείχω*) : to
 have said : to have written : to have heard : to have
 escaped : to have saved.

* ἡσκημένοις εἶν (for εἶησαν).

† ἐκπεφυγίην, *Attic.*

PARTICIPLE.

τετυρω̄ς

ὡς

υῖα

ὅς.

MODEL.

- a. Having sipped a little dew, ὀλίγον θρόσον πεπωκώς.
- b. Emulating the life of a Pythagorean and Parmenidean, Πυθαγόρειόν τινα καὶ Παρμενίδειον ἐζήλω-
κώς βίον.

EXERCISE XLVI.

1. Having fled, ἀποφεύγω.
2. Having persuaded, πείθω, *fem.*
3. Having enacted, γράφω, *plur.*
4. Having done nothing good (*sound*), οὐδείς, *neut.* ὑγιὲς ποίεω.
5. How knoweth this man letters, having never learned? πῶς οὗτος γράμμα εἶδω,*
p. m. μὴ μανθάνω;
6. Jesus then being fatigued (or *over-laboured*) with his journey, ὁ οὖν Ἰησοῦς κοπιᾷ ἐκ ἧ
ὁδοιπορία, *gen.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Having instructed : having believed (*plu.*) : having emulated : except (πλὴν) those who are married (ὁ, *gen. plu.* γαμέω, *gen. plu.*) : having escaped : having sipped wine : he happens (τυγχάνω) to have enacted.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*From
the perf. τέτυφ-α
comes
the plup. ἐ-τετύφ-ειν.*

S.	ΕΙΝ	ΕΙΣ	ΕΙ.
D.	—	ΕΙΤΟΥ	ΕΙΤΗΝ.
P.	ΕΙΜΕΝ	ΕΙΤΕ	ΕΙΣΑΝ.

MODEL.

- a. My father and mother died,* ὁ πατήρ καὶ μήτηρ ἐτε-
τελευτήκεισαν.†
- b. On account of the διὰ τὴν ἄγνοιαν καὶ τὸν
ignorance and error πλάγον ὃν δὴ ἐπεπώ-
which he had drunk, κει.

EXERCISE XLVII.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. They had learned, | μανθάνω. |
| 2. They died, | θνήσκω. |
| 3. I had benefited, | ώφελέω. |
| 4. He had been striking, | βάλλω. |
| 5. Ye had made, | ποιέω. |
| 6. He himself had written, | αὐτὸς γράφω. |
| 7. He hated him, | αὐτὸς, acc. μισέω. |
| 8. The soldiers had supped, | δειπνέω ὁ στρατιώτης. |

* The pluperfect is often translated like the imperfect; instead of the regular pluperfect, the perfect-participle with the pluperfect of εἰμι is often used.

† Attic for ἐτετελευτήκεισαν.

9. And he died for such a *καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιοῦτος* αἰτία,*
cause, *dat. θνήσκω.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

My father died : the hand had written : the enemies had fled : they had sent — a crown (τὸ στέφος) : we had prepared (παρασκευάζω) : † they two had known, γινώσκω.

MIDDLE VOICE.

The Middle Verb is used primarily to express both action and passion; as, for instance, *τρέπω* signifies *I turn*, in an active sense; but *τρέπομαι* in the middle signifies *I turn myself*; *στεφανῶ*, *I crown another person*; but *στεφανοῦμαι*, *I crown myself*. The middle verb is also used when a person willingly gives himself to be affected by any other person, or is by any means instrumental to its being done; as *διδάξαι* signifies *to teach another*, but *διδάσθαι* to give one's self *to be taught by a master*. The middle verb is sometimes used merely as the deponent in Latin; and sometimes it signifies *passively*, particularly in the *first future*. The use of the *first aorist middle* in a *passive* sense is very *uncommon*, but the use of the *perfect* and *pluperfect* tense *middle* in a *passive* signification, and vice versâ, is *common*. The formation of the present and imperfect middle is the same as that of the passive voice.

* *τοιούτος*.

† The augment of the pluperfect is the same with that of the perfect, as *ἰ-σπερα perf.* *ἰ-σπερουν pluperf.*; but when the perfect begins with a consonant, then *σ* is prefixed to the pluperfect, as *εἰσπερα perf.* *εἰ-σπερουν pluperf.*

PRESENT TENSE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.*

From
Indic. τύπτ-ω,
comes
Ind. M. τύπ-τομαι.

S. ομαι	η	εται.
D. όμεθον	εσθον	εσθον.
P. όμεθα	εσθε	ονται.

MODEL.

- a. Croesus sends for Adrastus the Phrygian, ὁ Κροῖσος μεταπέμπεται τὸν Φρύγα Ἀδραστον.
- b. The mouth tasteth meat, λάρυγξ γεύεται βρωσιν.
- c. The wolf turns himself on the sheep, ὁ λύκος ἐπὶ τὰ πρόβατα τρέπεται.
- d. Art thou willing we should write? βούλει† οὖν γράψωμεν;

* Contraction.

Singular.			Dual.		
τιμ-αι, ᾶ,	} μαι.	αι, ᾶ,	αι, ᾶ, μιν,	} σιν.	αι, ᾶ,
φιλ-αι, οῦ,		ει, ῶ,	ει, οῦ, μιν,		ει, ῶ,
χρυσ-αι, οῦ,		ει, οῦ,	ει, οῦ, μιν,		ει, οῦ,

Plural.

αι, ᾶ,	} μιν.	αι, ᾶ,	} σιν.	αι, ᾶ,	} ται.
ει, οῦ,		ει, ῶ,		ει, οῦ,	
ει, οῦ,		ει, οῦ,		ει, οῦ,	

† βούλομαι, εἶμαι, and ἔψωμαι l f. m. have *υ* instead of *η* of the second person singular, as βούλει, εἶμι, ἔψω. The Attic poets always used *υ* of the second person instead of *η* in the present and future tenses, middle and

- e. Does any one wash himself quickly? λούεται τίς ταχέως;
 f. The harvest is coming, ὁ θερισμὸς ἔρχεται.
 g. We fall short of virtue, ἀρετῆς ἀπολειπόμεθα.

EXERCISE XLVIII.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. I turn myself, | τρέπω. |
| 2. Thou sittest, | ἤμαι.* |
| 3. We wash ourselves, | λούω. |
| 4. Ye are tasting, | γεύω. |
| 5. They hurt themselves, | βλάπτω. |
| 6. Thou thinkest, | οἶομαι. |
| 7. Ye two are preparing yourselves, | παρασκευάζω. |
| 8. She begins, | ἄρχω. |
| 9. It attracts, | ἐφέλκω. |
| 10. He comes, | ἵκομαι. |
| 11. Adrastus answers, | ἀμείβω ὁ Ἀδραστος. |
| 12. If thou wishest to learn, | εἰ βούλομαι μαθάνω. |
| 13. It hurts men, | ἀνὴρ σίνω. |
| 14. I do not praise these (things), | οὐκ ἄγαμαι οὗτος, neut. |
| 15. The bridegroom cometh, | ὁ νύμφιος ἔρχομαι. |
| 16. This (man) receives sinners, | οὗτος ἁμαρτωλὸς προσδέχομαι. |
| 17. Whence it cometh, | πόθεν ἔρχομαι. |

passive. The formation of this person was originally in *ισαι*: the Ionians dropped the *σ*, and *τύπτ-ισαι* became *τύπτ-ιαι*: the Attics shortened the Ionic *τύπτ-ιαι* into *τύπτ-ιαι*: but the common language of Greece changed it into *τύπτη*. The Attic form *ι* is always used in *βούλομαι*, *οἶμαι*, and *ἔρχομαι*.

* ἤμαι.

18. Aristarchus salutes you. ἀσπάζομαι σὺ, *acc. plur.*
Ἀρίσταρχος.
19. And this (*thing*) also we wish, οὗτος (*n.*) δὲ καὶ εὐχόμεαι.
20. We make this a prosperous omen, ὄρνις (*ισος*) ὁ αἷσιος ποιέω.
21. For no one can do these miracles, οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὗτος τὸ σημεῖον δύναμαι ποιέω, *inf.*
22. He cannot see the kingdom of God, οὐ δύναμαι εἶδω, 2 *a. inf.* ἡ βασιλεία ὁ Θεός.
23. She goes about every where, περιπορεύομαι πανταχοῦ.
24. The crowd enters, εἰσπορεύομαι ὁ ὄχλος.
25. The discourse begins, ὁ λόγος ἄρχω.
26. The Persians come, ἀφικνέομαι οἱ Πέρσαι.
27. They enter into life, πορεύομαι εἰς ὁ βίος, *acc.*
28. And it also hints these (*things*), αἰνίσσομαι δὲ καὶ ὅδε.*
29. The world cannot hate you, οὐ δύναμαι ὁ κόσμος μισέω, *inf.* σὺ.
30. I do not comprehend thee, οὐ γὰρ αἰσθάνομαι σὺ, *gen.*
31. They are willing to suffer, βούλομαι κακοπαθῆω, 1 *a. inf. act.*
32. They obey their masters, πείθω ὁ ἐπιστάτης, *dat.*
33. Because ye cannot hear my word, ὅτι οὐ δύναμαι ἀκούω ὁ λόγος ὁ ἐμός.
34. They are going their fated journey, πορεύομαι ἡ εἰμαρμένος πορεία.
35. The colour of the brave (*man*) does not change, ὁ δ' ἀγαθός, *gen.* οὐ τρέπω χρῶς.
36. The bees fly among the flowers, μέλισσα πέτομαι ἐπ' ἄνθος, *dat.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I come: he begins: thou wastest thyself: thou wishest: they guard (φυλάσσω): thou thinkest: they prepare themselves: ye turn yourselves: we hurt ourselves: he promises (ὑπισχνέομαι): we contend (ἀγωνίζομαι): the thief comes: Lydia appears (Λυδία φαίνω): Luke the beloved physician (Λουκᾶς ὁ ἱατρὸς ὁ ἀγαπητὸς) salutes you —: thy king cometh: neither doth he himself (οὐτε αὐτὸς) receive (ἐπιδέχομαι) the brethren —: a shower (ὄμβρος) comes —: but Diotrophes (ἀλλ' ὁ Διοτρεφῆς) receives us not —: Cræsus (Κροῖσος) answers —: Parmenides (Παρμενίδης) appears to me —: they enter: for great — and heavy misfortunes (καὶ σκληρὸς ἐκπτώσις, f.) happen (γίγνομαι).

SUBJUNCTIVE.*

τύπτωμαι.	S. ωμαι	η	ηται.
	D. ὠμεθα	ησθον	ησθον
	P. ὠμεθα	ησθε	ωνται.

MODEL.

- a. When they pitch their tents, ὁπόταν σπρατοπεδεύωνται.
- b. If any confusion arise, εἰάν τέ τις θόρυβος γίνηται.

* Contraction.

Singular.				Dual.			
τιμ-άω, ᾧ,	} μαι.	ἀη, ᾱ,	} ται.	αῶ, αῖ,	} μισθον.	αη, ᾱ,	} σθον.
φιλ-ίω, ῶ,		ίη, ῆ,		ίω, ῶ,		ιη, ῆ,	
χευσ-ίω, οῦ,		όη, οἰ,		οή, οῦ,		οη, οῦ,	
Plural.							
άω, ᾱ,	} μιθα.	άη, ᾱ,	} σθε.	άων, ᾱν,	} ται.	ίων, ῶν,	} σθαι.
ίω, ῶ,		ίη, ῆ,		ίω, ῶ,		ίων, ῶν,	
οή, οῦ,		όη, οῦ,		όω, οῦ,		όων, οῶν,	

EXERCISE XLIX.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. If we are on our guard, | ἐὰν φυλάσσω. |
| 2. If ye may appear, | ἐὰν φαίνω. |
| 3. When he may send, | ὅπότεν ἀποπέμψω. |
| 4. Let us all avoid, | ἀλέω πᾶς. |
| 5. If he wishes, | ἐὰν βούλομαι. |
| 6. If indeed I may crown myself, | ἐὰν μὲν στεφανόω. |
| 7. That we may fight directly, | ὅφρα τάχιστα μάχομαι. |
| 8. If we may taste, | ἐὰν γεύω. |
| 9. Let us all follow Hector, | Ἑκτωρ πᾶς ἔπομαι. |
| 10. That we may work the works of God, | ἵνα ἐργάζομαι τὸ ἔργον τοῦ Θεοῦ. |
| 11. If any one should bring, | ἐὰν μὲν τις προσφέρω. |
| 12. If you should obtain good will from all, | ἐὰν παρὰ πᾶς, gen. plur. εὖνοια κταόμαι. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

That he may wash himself: that the discourse may begin: if the king should come: if thou art fighting: that ye may move (κινέω): that the tongue may taste: if the enemies should come: whatever (ὅ τι ἂν) thou mayst wish (βούλομαι): let us follow.

OPTATIVE.*

τυπτοίμεην.	S. οἰμην	οιο	οιτο.
	D. οἰμέθον	οισθον	οίσθην.
	P. οἰμέθα	οισθε	οιγτο.

* Contraction.

Singular.

τιμ-αί, ῥί,	} μην.	αἰ, ῥ,	} ο.	αἰ, ῥ,	} το.
φιλ-αί, οἰ,		ἰαι, οἰ,		ἰαι, οἰ,	
χευ-αί, οἰ,		οἰ, οἰ,		οἰ, οἰ,	

Dual.

αἰ, ὦ,	} μεθον.	αἰ, ῥ,	} σθον.	αἰ, ῥ,	} σθην.
ἰαί, οἰ,		ἰαι, οἰ,		ἰαί, οἰ,	
οἰ, οἰ,		οἰ, οἰ,		οἰ, οἰ,	

MODEL.

- a. I would wish it were βουλοίμην ἂν ὦ Σώκρα-
so, O Socrates, τες.
b. If he should obey εἰ πείθοιτο αὐτοῖς.
them,
c. But I should be ἀλλ' αἰσχυνοίμην ἂν,
ashamed of myself, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀντιλέ-
O Socrates, con- γων τούτοις.
tradicting these
(things),

EXERCISE L.

1. If they would think, εἰ δὲ ἡγέομαι.
2. If thou shouldst present, εἰ δωρέω.
3. How thou mayst gratify, καὶ ὡς ἂν χαρίζομαι.
4. Thou wouldst appear ri- καταγέλαστος φαίνω.
diculous,
5. Whenever he wished to ὁπότε βούλομαι γυμνάζω, 1
exercise himself and the a. *inf. act.* ἑαυτοῦ τε καὶ
horses, ὁ ἵππος.
6. How should men make πῶς δ' ἂν ἄνθρωπος ποιέω
war? πόλεμος;
7. For being collected we ἀθρόος γὰρ ὦν, (ὄντες) καὶ
shall proceed both most τάχιστα καὶ ἀσφαλέστατα
speedily and safely, ἂν πορεύομαι.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I would not obey: if they should consult (εἰ βουλευό-
μαι): my father would gratify: they two would wish:
we would strike: thou wouldst think: if thou wouldst

Plur.

αοί, άί,	} μαθα.	άοι, ά,	} σθε.	άοιν, άν,	} τε.
οοί, οί,		ίοι, οι,		ιοιν, οιν,	
οοί, οί,		όοι, οι,		όοιν, οιν,	

honour: if he would come: he would pray: we two will proceed.

IMPERATIVE.*

τύπτου.	S. —	ου †	έσθω.
	D. —	εσθον	έσθων.
	P. —	εσθε	έσθωσαν.

MODEL.

- a. Touch me not, μή μου ἅπτου.
 b. Abstain from all appearance of evil, ἀπὸ παντὸς εἵδους πο-
 νηροῦ ἀπέχεσθε.

EXERCISE LI.

1. Receive ye, δέχομαι.
2. Come thou, ἔρχομαι.
3. Let them obey, πείθω.
4. Bear (ye) and forbear, ἀνέχομαι καὶ ἀπέχομαι.
5. Only receive (ye) me, ἐγὼ μόνον (adv.) ὑποδέχομαι.
6. Let him come to me, ἔρχομαι πρὸς ἐγὼ.
7. Support ye the weak, ἀντέχομαι ὁ ἀσθενής, gen.
 πῶ.
8. Pray ye without ceasing, ἀδιαλείπτως προσεύχομαι.
9. Brethren, pray for us, ἀδελφός, προσεύχομαι
 περὶ ἐγὼ, gen.
10. Deliberate (thou) slowly, βουλευέω μὲν βραδέως.
11. Send ye ambassadors, ἀποπέμπω πρέσβυς.

* Contraction.

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
τιμ-άου, ᾧ,	αί, ά,	αί, ᾧ,	αί, ᾧ,	αί, ά,	αί, ά,
φιλ-ίου, οῦ,	ίί-ίί,	ίί, ῦ,	ίί, ῦ,	ίί, ίί,	ίί, ίί,
χρυσ-ίου, οῦ,	οί, οῦ,	ίί, οῦ,	ίί, οῦ,	οί, οῦ,	οί, οῦ,

† It was anciently τύπτειο, the Ionians changed the word into τύπτει, and the Attics into τύπτου.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 12. Reverence (thy) friends, | φίλος αἰσχύνομαι. |
| 13. Come ye and see, | ἔρχομαι καὶ εἶδω, 2 a. <i>imp.</i>
<i>act.</i> |
| 14. Obey thy father, | ὁ πατήρ, <i>dat.</i> σὺ πείθω. |
| 15. Wherefore receive ye
one another, | διὸ προσλαμβάνω ἀλλήλων,
<i>acc.</i> |
| 16. Go to thy house, | πορεύομαι εἰς ὁ οἶκος, <i>acc.</i> σὺ. |
| 17. Fight with silver wea-
pons, and thou wilt con-
quer <i>the world</i> (all things), | ἀργύρεος λόγχῃ,* <i>dat. plu.</i>
μάχομαι καὶ πᾶς, <i>neut.</i>
<i>plur.</i> κρατέω, 1 <i>fut. act.</i> |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Touch ye: let them come: let him reverence his friend: think yourselves deserving (ἀξιόω): let them proceed (πορεύομαι): fear God (ὁ μὲν Θεός, *acc.* φοβέω): fear not, daughter of Sion (Σιών, *undec.*), thy king cometh.

INFINITIVE.†

τύπτεσθαι.

εσθαι.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| a. To need divination, | προσδεῖσθαι μαντικῆς. |
| b. To please the gods
with victims, | ἀρέσκεσθαι θεοὺς ἱεροῖς. |
| c. To procure the ne-
cessaries of life, | πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτη-
δεια. |

* Ionic λόγχαισι for λόγχαις.

† Contraction.

τιμ-άσθαι,
φιλ-ίεσθαι,
χρυσ-ίεσθαι,

ᾄσθαι.
ἰῆσθαι.
οὔσθαι.

EXERCISE LII.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. To define, | ὀρίζω. |
| 2. To put on armour, | ἐξοπλίζομαι. |
| 3. To whet (<i>to excite</i>) the mind, | ἡψυχῇ θήγω. |
| 4. To burn with love, | αἶθω ὁ ἔρωτος, <i>dat.</i> |
| 5. To fight for our country, | ἀμύνω περὶ πατρί, * <i>gen.</i> |
| 6. To obey kings, | πείθω βασιλεὺς, <i>dat.</i> |
| 7. So as to employ them, | ὥστε χρᾶομαι αὐτοὺς, <i>dat.</i> |
| 8. To preach the gospel to the poor, | εὐαγγελίζω πτωχὸς, <i>dat. plur.</i> |
| 9. Not to go away from them, | μὴ πορεύομαι ἀπ' αὐτοὺς, <i>gen.</i> |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To pass through life (διαγίνομαι) : to obey : to turn :
 to borrow (δανείζω) : to touch : to reverence : to gratify :
 to blame (μέμφομαι) : to receive him (ἐσδέχομαι αὐτὸς).

PARTICIPLE.†

τυπτόμενος.

όμενος

ομένη

όμενον.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---|---|
| a. Thinking to converse with true learning, | οἰόμενοι μετὰ τῆς ἀληθινῆς παιδείας συνομιλεῖν. |
|---|---|

* Ionic. for πάτρα.

† Contraction.

τιμα-όμενος, ὀμινος
 φιλ-όμενος, οὐμινος
 χρυσ-όμενος, οὐμινος

αε, ω	} μάνη.
ιε, ου	
οε, ου	

αέ, αί	} μινον.
ιέ, ου	
οέ, ού	

- b. For what is your life? It is even a smoke, which appeareth for a little while, and then dis-
 appeareth,
- ποίη γὰρ ἡ ζωὴ ὑμῶν;
 ἄτμις γάρ ἐστιν ἡ
 πρὸς ὀλίγον φαινο-
 μένη, ἔπειτα δὲ ἀφα-
 νιζομένη

EXERCISE LIII.

1. A safe way to those coming, ἀσφαλὲς ὁδὸς ὁ ἀφικνέομαι, *dat. plur.*
2. Or what king goeth out? ἢ τίς βασιλεὺς πορεύομαι;
3. On him that sitteth, ἐν ᾧ, *dat. κάθημαι, dat.*
4. He that cometh from heaven, ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, *gen. ἔρχομαι.*
5. And comforting her, καὶ παραμυθεῖομαι αὐτὴν.
6. He that cometh from above, ὁ ἄνωθεν ἔρχομαι.
7. Every thing entering the mouth, πᾶν τὸ εἰσπορεύομαι εἰς τὸ στόμα.
8. Those (*things*) which proceed out of the mouth, τὰ δὲ ἐκπορεύομαι ἐκ τοῦ στόματος, *gen.*
9. Pleasing them, αὐτοὺς, *dat. χαρίζομαι.*
10. They contriving a laugh, ὁ δὲ μηχανάω γέλωτος.
11. Which enlightens every man coming into the world, ὁ φωτίζω* πᾶς ἄνθρωπος ἔρχομαι εἰς τὸν κόσμον, *acc.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

The king that cometh in the name of the Lord: holding fast (ἀντέχομαι, *acc.*) the faithful word (ὁ πιστὸς λόγος, *gen.*): he that cometh—after me (ὁπίσω ἐγὼ, *gen.*): hunting after (θηράω) friends—: and he commands (προστάττω δὲ) those entering (ὁ εἰσπορεύομαι, *dat.*)

* Third person singular of the verb.

IMPERFECT TENSE.*

From Indic. M. τῷπτ-ομαι comes Imp. M. ἐ-τῷπτ-όμην.	S. ὁμην	ου †	ετο.
	D. ὁμεθον	εσθον	έσθην.
	P. ὁμεθα	εσθε	οντο.

MODEL.

- a. And he besought καὶ ἐλίσσετο πάντας
all the Grecians, Ἀχαιοῦς.
b. And he obeyed the καὶ ἐπείθετο μύθῳ.
command,
c. Ammon told a false- ὁ Ἀμμων ἐψεύδετο.
hood,
d. Demosthenes la- ᾠδύρετο ὁ Δημοσθένης.
mented,

* Contraction.

Singular.

ἐτιμ-αέ, αέ,	} μην.	άου, ᾠ,	} ε.	άι, ᾱ,	} ε.
ἱφιλ-ιέ, ού,		ίου, οῦ,		ίι, ιῒ,	
ἔχρυσ-οά, ού,		όου, οῦ,		όι, οῖ,	

Dual.

αέ, αέ,	} μεθον.	άι, ᾱ,	} σθον.	άι, ᾱ,	} σθην.
ιέ, ού,		ίι, ιῒ,		ίι, ιῒ,	
οά, ού,		όι, οῖ,		όι, οῖ,	

Plural.

αέ, αέ,	} μεθα.	άι, ᾱ,	} σθι.	άον, ᾠν,	} ε.
ιέ, ού,		ίι, ιῒ,		ίον, οῖν,	
οά, ού,		όι, οῖ,		όον, οῖν,	

† Anciently ἐτύπτετο: the Ionians changed it into ἐτύπτετο, and the Attics into ἐτύπτεον.

EXERCISE LIV.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Thou didst escape, | φεύγω. |
| 2. He sat down, | ἕζομαι. |
| 3. Ye were hurting yourselves, | βλάπτω. |
| 4. I was beginning, | ἄρχω. |
| 5. They turned themselves, | τρέπω. |
| 6. We thought, | οἶομαι. |
| 7. She came, | ἄφικνέομαι. |
| 8. We two obeyed, | πείθω. |
| 9. They feared him, | φοβέω αὐτὸς. |
| 10. If we therefore wished, | εἰ μὲν βούλομαι. |
| 11. For indeed he ordered, | καὶ γὰρ παραγγέλλω |
| 12. And again they bewailed, | καὶ πάλιν κόπτω. |
| 13. He sent for Cyrus, | Κῦρος, acc. δὲ μεταπέμπω. |
| 14. For I did not punish, | οὐ γὰρ τιμωρέομαι. |
| 15. And Cyrus embraced him, | καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἀσπάζομαι αὐτὸς. |
| 16. He did not conceal the opinion, | οὐκ ἀποκρύπτω γνώμη. |
| 17. And there he sat down with his disciples, | καὶ ἐκεῖ κάθηται μετὰ ὁ μαθητῆς, gen. αὐτοῦ. |
| 18. When he made war, | ὁπότε στρατεύομαι. |
| 19. And didst thou go alone? | μόνος δὲ πορεύομαι; |
| 20. For indeed smoke also appeared, | καὶ γὰρ καπνὸς φαίνεται. |
| 21. He did not exact the money, | οὐκ πράττω χρῆμα, acc. plu. |
| 22. The great Parmenides testified this (<i>thing</i>) to us, | Παρμενίδης ὁ μέγας ἐγὼ, dat. οὗτος, neut. ἀπομαρτυρέω. |
| 23. And he discoursed of other (<i>things</i>), | καὶ διαλέγω περὶ ὁ ἄλλοι, gen. plur. |
| 24. He was sitting upon a throne, | ἐπὶ θρόνον, gen. κάθηται. |
| 25. And they gladly obeyed, | ὁ δὲ ἡδέως πείθω. |

26. He preferred no war, οὐδαμὸς ὁ πόλεμος, *acc. προ-*
αιρέομαι.*
27. The light-armed soldiers followed, ὁ δὲ ψιλὸς, *plur. ἐφέπομαι.†*
28. Thou didst ask me again, ἐπέρομαι ἐγὼ πάλιν.
29. For the judges were ashamed, αἰσχύνομαι γὰρ ὁ δικαστὴς.
30. He imprecated many curses, πολὺς, *neut. plur. καταρά-*
ομαι.
31. Adrastus having then embraced his knees, sup- * Ἀδρηστος δ' ἄρ' ἔπειτα λαμ-
βάνω (λαβὼν) λίσσομαι
licated, γόνυ, *gen.‡*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

He thought (ἡγέομαι) : ‡ thou didst wish : we two sent for : when ye were choosing him (ἡνίκα αἰρέω) general (στρατηγὸς) : the old man (ὁ γέρων) obeyed the command — : they discoursed : the enemies appeared : they two did come : we two were washing ourselves : they soon (ταχέως) were ashamed — : they two discoursed — a little (σμικρὸν) with each other (πρὸς ἀλλήλων) [*acc.*] : for I never would have (οὔτε γὰρ ἂν ποτέ) thought — : when the king made war : the boys feared him : the old man sat down : and demons also came out (ἐξέρχομαι δὲ καὶ δαιμόνιον) of many (ἀπὸ πολὺς, *gen. plur.*)

FIRST FUTURE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

From
1 Fut. A. τύψ-ω
comes
1 Fut. M. τύψ-ομαι.

S	ομαι	η	εται.
D.	όμεθον	εσθον	εσθον.
P.	όμεθα	εσθε	ονται.

* προηέωτο.

† ἐφίποντο.

‡ γούτων.

§ ἡγῶντο, *contr.* for ἡγίστε.|| The *Attic* poets convert τύψη into τῶψι.

MODEL.

- a. But I myself will hasten to Achilles, αὐτὰρ ἔγωγε σπεύσομαι εἰς Ἀχιλλῆα.
- b. He shall avoid dark famine, ὁ δὲ ἀλύζεται αἶθοπα λιμόν.
- c. For thou shalt see many and ridiculous things lying hid under his cloak, ὄψει γὰρ πολλὰ καὶ γελοῖα ὑπὸ τῷ ἱματίῳ κρυπτόμενα.
- d. He will procure both willingly, and will carefully see, and will guard himself against the things which lead to being worsted in war, προθύμως μὲν παρασκεύασεται, ἐπιμελῶς δὲ τὰ πρὸς τὸ ἡττᾶσθαι φέροντα σκέψεται καὶ φυλάσσεται.

EXERCISE LV.

1. He will prepare himself, παρασκευάζω.
2. We shall hurt ourselves, βλάπτω.
3. They will turn themselves, τρέπω.
4. I will begin, ἄρχω.
5. They will be hindered,* καλῶ.
6. Ye shall receive, λαμβάνω.
7. We two shall take, δέχομαι.
8. I will teach thee all (things), ἅπας, acc. neut. plur. σὺ, acc. διδάσκω.

* The middle verb in the future tense is often used in a passive sense.

9. I will go to my father, πορεύομαι πρὸς πατέρα, *acc.*
ἐγώ.
10. I will do (it) gladly, ποιῶ ἀσμένως.
11. The hen will lay, ἡ ὄρνις τίκτω.*
12. I shall hold my tongue ἐγὼ μὲν ἡσυχάζω σὺ, *dat.*
to thee,
13. But I will receive thee, ἀλλ' ὑποδέχομαι σὺ.
14. Whatever shall hap- ὁ τί ἀποδίδω.
- pen,
15. The Greeks will fly, Ἀργεῖος φεύγω.
16. For thou shalt see him οὐ γὰρ ἔτ' αὐτὸς, *acc.* ὅπτο-
no longer among the μαι ἐν Ἀργεῖος.
- Greeks,
17. We shall again recover πάλιν ἀναλαμβάνω δύναμις.
the power,
18. Shalt thou escape the ἐκφεύγω τὸ κρίμα ὁ Θεός;
judgment of God?
19. Hereafter ye shall see ἀπ' ἄρτι ὅπτομαι ὁ οὐρανὸς
heaven opened, ἀνεῳγός.†
20. I will try with words, ἐγὼ ἔπος, *dat.* πειράω.
21. Thou shalt see greater μέγας,‡ *acc. neut. plur.* οὗ-
(things) than these, τος, *gen. plur.* ὅπτομαι.
22. I will relate the whole πᾶς ἀλήθεια μυθέομαι.
truth,
23. He that eateth of this ὁ τρώγω, *part. act.* οὗτος ὁ
bread shall live for ever, ἄρτος, *gen.* ζάω εἰς ὁ αἶων,
acc.
24. Lord, to whom shall we Κύριος, *voc.* πρὸς τίς, *acc.*
go? ἀπέρχομαι;
25. Thou shalt see the glory ὅπτομαι ἡ δόξα ὁ Θεός.
- of God,
26. Concerning these (things) περὶ μὲν οὗτος, *gen.* καὶ αὐ-
we will discourse here- θις διαλέγω.
- after,

* τίκτειν.

† ἀνεργάει.

‡ μίζω, *Attic*, for μίζονα.

27. And he shall go in and *καὶ εἰσέρχομαι καὶ ἐξέρ-*
 go out, and find pasture, *χομαι καὶ νομὴ εὕρισκω,*
 I *fut. act.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I will try : ye two will turn yourselves : I shall follow (*ἔπομαι*) : thou wilt go : all flesh shall see — the salvation (*τὸ σωτήριον*) of God — : we will deliberate (*μεταφράζω*) : ye will become — free (*ἐλεύθερος*) : he shall (*γεύω*) taste of my supper (*δεῖπνον, gen.*) : I will obey God [*dat.*] — rather than you (*μᾶλλον ἢ σὺ, dat.*) : I will not cease (*παύω*) cultivating philosophy (*φιλοσοφέω, part. act.*) : man shall not live — by (*ἐπ'*) bread alone, *dat.* — : and the Romans (*καὶ ὁ Ῥωμαῖος*) will come — : ye shall ask (*αἰτέω, act.*) and it shall be done unto you (*καὶ γίνομαι σὺ, dat.*) : and ye shall become — my disciples (*ἐγὼ, dat. sing. μαθητῆς*).

PAULO POST FUTURE,* OR THE IONIC REDUPLICATION OF THE FIRST SYLLABLE.

From I Fut. M τὸν-ομαι, comes P.P.F. τε-τὸν-ομαι	S. ομαι	η	εται.
	D. ὀμεθον	εσθον	εσθον.
	P. ὀμεθα	εσθε	ονται.

MODEL.

a. It shall be instantly *πεπράξεται.*
 done,

* This tense is usually placed after the futures of the passive voice.

- b. He shall soon be buried, τεθάψεται.
 c. I will then give over, οὐκ οὖν πεπαύσομαι.

EXERCISE LVI.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. It shall be written, | γράψω. |
| 2. I shall soon be left, | λείπω. |
| 3. Thou shalt soon be called, | καλέω. |
| 4. He shall soon rejoice, | χαίρω. |
| 5. I shall be bound, | δέω. |
| 6. We two shall be struck, | τύπτω. |
| 7. I shall soon become, | τυγχάνω (τεύζομαι,
1 fut. m.) |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

It shall be done: he will be wounded (βάλλω): we shall be left: they shall soon be buried.

OPTATIVE.

τυφλοίμην.	S. οίμην	οιο	οιτο.
	D. οίμεθον	οισθον	οίσθην.
	P. οίμεθα	οισθε	οιντο.

MODEL.

- a. I would become, γενησοίμην.
 b. He would willingly obey, ἡδέως πείσοιτο.
 c. How the event may hereafter be, ὅπως ἀποβήσοιτο.

EXERCISE LVII.

1. If they would turn themselves, εἰ τρέπω.
 2. We would again fly, πάλιν φεύγω.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 3. Thou wouldst not suffer, | οὐ πάσχω (πείσομαι, 1 fut.). |
| 4. They should obtain suitable (rewards), | τὸ ἄξιον, gen. plur. neut.
τεύχω.* |
| 5. He did not consider what he might suffer, | οὗτος οὐκ ἐνοέω ὅστις, neut.
πάσχω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

We would become: ye would not hurt yourselves:
they would honour themselves: I would not try.

INFINITIVE.

εἶναι.
 ὄψεσθαι.
 εἶναι.

MODEL.

- | | |
|--|--|
| a. About to see my dear son, | ὄψεσθαι φίλον υἱόν. |
| b. About to come to the tents and ships of the Greeks, | ἐλεύσεσθαι κλισίας καὶ
νῆας Ἀχαιῶν. |

EXERCISE LVIII.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. About to become, | γίνομαι. |
| 2. About to honour, | τίω. |
| 3. About to obey, | πειθω. |
| 4. About to evade, | φεύγω. |
| 5. To be able, | δύναμαι (δυνήσομαι, 1 fut.). |
| 6. About to come again, | αὖτις ἔρχομαι. |
| 7. About to bring great glory to the Grecians, | φέρω (οἶσω, 1 fut. act.) μέ-
γας κῦδος, neut. Ἀχαιοὺς,
dat. |
| 8. About to see the dead, | ὀπτομαι νέκυς (vos, m.), acc.
plur. |

* For τυγχάνω.

9. About to bear away *τις, neut. ἀποφέρω.*
something,

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

About to wash: about to bring: about to see — the splendid light (*λαμπρὸς φάος, neut.*) of the sun —: to receive a return (*ἀπολαμβάνω χάρις*): about to obtain (*τεύχω*) honour (*τιμὴ, gen.*) and praise (*καὶ ἔπαινος, gen.*)

PARTICIPLE.

τυφόμενος.

όμενος

ομένη

όμενον.

MODEL.

- a. He sends some spies *πέμπει τινὰς προερευ-*
before him, *νησομένους.*
b. And about to libe- *λυσόμενός τε θυγάτρα.*
rate his daughter,

EXERCISE LIX.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. About to become, | <i>γίνομαι.</i> |
| 2. About to see, | <i>ἐπισκέπτομαι.</i> |
| 3. About to happen, | <i>ἀποθαίνω (ἀποθήσομαι, 1 fut.).</i> |
| 4. To fight for his country, | <i>μαχομαι περὶ πατρίδα, gen. Ion.</i> |
| 5. About to die, | <i>θνήσκω (1 fut. m. θνήξομαι).</i> |
| 6. About to collect companions, | <i>ἐταῖρος συλλέγω.</i> |
| 7. About to bring a long spear, | <i>φέρω (1 fut. act. οἶσω) δόρυ μακρὸς.</i> |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

About to see my son: about to evade: about to honour [*plur.*]: about to receive: about to do (*πράσσω*).
about to carry (*κομίζω*).

SECOND FUTURE.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

From
2 Fut. A. τυγ-ῶ
comes
2 F. M. τυγ-οὔμαι.

S. οὔμαι	ἦ	εἴται.
D. ούμεθον	εἴσθον	εἴσθον.
P. ούμεθα	εἴσθε	οὔνται.

MODEL.

- a. We shall then fight ὅτι ὑπὸ σκιᾷ μαχού-
in the shade, μεθα.
b. To-morrow thou αὔριον ἴσως ἀποθανῇ.
shalt likewise die,

EXERCISE LX.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. He will be mad, | μαίνομαι. |
| 2. I shall become, | γίνομαι. |
| 3. I will sit myself down, | καθέζω (καθεδοῦμαι). |
| 4. He will drink, | πίω, or πίνω (πίομαι, 2 fut. -
for πιοῦμαι). |
| 5. We will turn ourselves, | τρέπω. |
| 6. Ye will obey, | πείθω. |
| 7. They two will eat, | ἐσθίω (ἐδοῦμαι, or ἔδομαι). |
| 8. They will fall, | πίπτω (πεσοῦμαι). |
| 9. We two will take, | αἱρέω (ἐλοῦμαι). |
| 10. That ye shall die in your
sins, | ὅτι ἀποθνήσκω† ἐν ἡ ἁμαρ-
τία, dat. σὺ, gen. πλη. |

* For the *Ionic* κολάσσομαι or 1 fut. the *Attics* wrote κολῶμαι or 2 fut ; for κολίτσομαι, φανίσσομαι, &c. the *Attics* wrote καλοῦμαι, φανοῦμαι.

† ἀποθανῆσθαι.

11. The stars shall fall from heaven, ὁ ἀστὴρ πίπτω ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, *gen.*
 12. Into such a snare shall she fall, τοῖος εἰς ἔρκος, *acc.* πίπτω

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

He shall fight: thou shalt die: I will run: * shall they not both (οὐχὶ ἀμφότερος, *plur.*) fall — into the ditch? (εἰς βόθυνος, *acc.*): we will drink wine.

FIRST AORIST.

From 1 Fut. A. τῶν-ω comes 1 A. M. ἐ-τῶν-άμην.	S. ἀμην	ω†	ατο.
	D. ἀμεθον	ασθον	άσθην.
	P. ἀμεθα	ασθε	αντο.

MODEL.

- a. I prepared myself to fight, παρεσκευασάμην μὲν ἐγὼγε μάχεσθαι.
 b. Minos fitted out a fleet, Μίνως ναυτικὸν ἐκτίσατο.
 c. Thou hast purchased these (*things*) worth their price (*cheap*), ἄξια ταῦτα ὠνήσω.
 d. The Lacedaemonians voted to accept the peace, ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην.

* δραμοῦμαι.

† Anciently ἐρύψασε, Ionic ἐρύψας, Attic ἐρύψω.

EXERCISE LXI.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. He leapt away, | ἄλλομαι.* |
| 2. I have fined myself, | τιμάω. |
| 3. He crowned himself, | ἀναστρέφω. |
| 4. Ye have considered, | σκέπτομαι. |
| 5. We subdued, | καταστρέφω. |
| 6. I stretched myself, | τεινῶ. |
| 7. They lulled themselves
to sleep, | κοιμάω. |
| 8. Thou hast taught, | διδάσκω. |
| 9. The citizens have enacted, | ὁ πολίτης γράφω. |
| 10. He has declared, | ἐκεῖνος ἐξηγέομαι. |
| 11. I have washed my hands, | νίπτω ἢ χεῖρ. |
| 12. He touched him, | ἅπτω αὐτὸς, <i>gen.</i> |
| 13. He danced among them, | ἐνάλλομαι αὐτὸς, <i>dat. fem.</i> |
| 14. God has visited his
people, | ἐπισκέπτομαι ὁ Θεὸς ὁ λαὸς
αὐτοῦ. |
| 15. He strictly charged them, | ἐμβριμάομαι† αὐτὸς, <i>dat.</i> |
| 16. For I have carefully in-
structed thee, | ἐγὼ γὰρ σὺ, <i>acc.</i> ἐπίτηδες
διδάσκω. |
| 17. He desired letters, | αἰτέω ἐπιστολὴν. |
| 18. But ye are washed, | ἀλλὰ ἀπολούω. |
| 19. He bound on his beauti-
ful sandals, | δέω καλὸς πέδιλον. |
| 20. They never destroyed
(my) fruit, | οὐδὲ τότε καρπὸς δηλέω. |
| 21. After they had ceased
from labour, | αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ παύω πόνος, <i>gen.</i> |
| 22. Have I not chosen you
twelve? | οὐκ ἐγὼ σὺ ὁ δώδεκα ἐκλέγω; |
| 23. Who has taken us from
the power of darkness, | ὃς ῥύω ἐγὼ ἐκ ἡ ἐξουσία,
<i>gen.</i> τὸ σκότος, <i>gen.</i> |
| 24. Ye received (it) not as
the word of men, but the
word of God, | δέχομαι οὐ λόγος, <i>acc.</i> ἄν-
θρωπος, ἀλλὰ λόγος Θεός. |

* ἤλατο.

† ἐνβριμήσατο.

25. They two seized (his) hands, χεῖρ, *gen.* δ' ἅπτω.
26. He received me, ἐσδέχομαι ἐγὼ.
27. He repulsed the enemies, ὁ πολέμιος ἀμύνω.
28. How he made to himself (acquired) his great reputation, πῶς μέγας δόξα ποιέω.
29. Who has touched me? τίς ἅπτω ἐγὼ; *gen.*
30. He denied, and said, I am not, ἀρνέομαι ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἔπω, 2 *a. act.* οὐκ εἰμί.
31. The father was angry in his mind, πατὴρ ὀδύζομαι θυμὸς, *dat.*
32. The Galileans received him, δέχομαι αὐτὸς ὁ Γαλιλαῖος.
33. He touched the bier, ἅπτω ἡ σορὸς, *gen.*
34. He clipped his yellow hair, ξανθὸς ἀποκείρω* χαίτη, *f.*
35. As we have also forewarned you and testified, καθὼς καὶ πρόεπα,† 1 *a.* σὺ, *dat.* καὶ διαμαρτύρομαι.‡
36. He acquired fame (by) pleading his cause, προσκτάομαι δὲ εὐκλεία ἔπω 2 *a. part. act.* ἡ δίκη.
37. Idomeneus seized the long spear from (him that was) dead, Ἰδομενεὺς δ' ἐκ μὲν νέκυς, *gen.* δολιχόσκιος ἔγχος σπῆν.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

He washed, and came, 2 *a.* seeing: he ceased (παύω): having taken (λαμβάνω, 2 *a. part.*) water, he washed (ἀπονίπτω) (his) hands —: thou hast turned thyself: he prayed (προσεύχομαι) the third [time] (ἐκ τρίτος, *gen.*): he hanged himself (ἀπάγχω): we danced among them: the chief priests consulted (βουλευόμεναι δὲ ὁ ἀρχιερεὺς) that they might also slay Lazarus (ἵνα καὶ ὁ Λάζαρος ἀποκτείνω,

* ἀπικίρατο.

† διαμαρτυράμεθα.

‡ προείπαμεν.

δὲ προσεκτήσατα.

pres. sub. act.) : my brother was angry in his mind : we prepared ourselves : tell us (*λέγω*, 1 a. *imp. act.* *ἐγὼ*, *dat.*) whence (*πόθεν*) he began — : but he rejoicing received — his dear daughter (*παῖς φίλος*) : they washed their hands (*χερνίπτω*) : he began — to upbraid (*ἐπιτιμάω*) him, *dat.* — : Jesus touched the bier, and — the dead man (*ὁ νεκρὸς*) began to speak — .

SUBJUNCTIVE.

τύψωμαι.	S. <i>ωμαι</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ηται</i>
	D. <i>ώμεθον</i>	<i>ησθον</i>	<i>ησθον.</i>
	P. <i>ώμεθα</i>	<i>ησθε</i>	<i>ωνται.</i>

MODEL.

- a. Touch not, taste *μὴ ἅψῃ, μηδὲ γεύσῃ,*
not, handle not, *μηδὲ θίγῃς.*
- b. That they may comfort them concerning
their brother, *ἵνα παραμυθῇσονται*
αὐτὰς περὶ τοῦ
ἀδελφοῦ αὐτῶν.

EXERCISE LXII.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. If I should anoint, | <i>ἐὰν ἀλείφω.</i> |
| 2. Let us consider, | <i>σκέπτομαι.</i> |
| 3. Thou shouldst pray, | <i>εὐχομαι.</i> |
| 4. Lest he should lay violent hands on himself, | <i>μὴ διαχράσσομαι ἑαυτοῦ, acc.</i> |
| 5. Thou mayst appease, | <i>ἱλάσκομαι, or ἱλάομαι (1 fut. m. ἱλάσομαι).</i> |
| 6. If he should take. | <i>ἐὰν δέχομαι.</i> |
| 7. If they shall decree, | <i>ἐὰν ψηφίζω.</i> |
| 8. That ye should cause many to cease from these things, | <i>ἵνα παύω πολλοὺς οὗτος.</i> |

9. Before they have inspected whether he is tractable, πρὶν ἂν ἐπισκέπτομαι πότερον εὐπειθὲς εἰμί.
10. Milo fearing lest Cicero should contend worse, ὁ Μίλων ὁ Κικέρων, acc. δεῖδω,* I a. part. act. μὴ χεῖρον διαγωνίζομαι.
11. If indeed he should receive this opinion, εἰάν μὲν ἡ δόξα οὗτος προσδεχομαι.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

That we may appease the king: and what if (τι δὲ εἰάν) any general (τις στρατηγός) should enslave both an unjust and hostile city (ἐξανδραποδίζομαι ἄδικος,† acc. τε καὶ ἐχθρὸς πόλις, acc. shall we say† — that this man does unjustly (οὗτος, acc. ἀδικέω, *infin. act.*)? If I but (ὅτι καὶ) touch — his garments (τὸ ἱμάτιον, gen. plur. αὐτὸς, gen. sing.)

OPTATIVE.

τετραίμενον.	S. αἶμην	αἶο	αἶτο.
	D. αἶμεθον	αἶσθον	αἶσθην.
	P. αἶμεθα	αἶσθε	αἶντο.

MODEL.

- a. And thou mayst ἂν τεκμήραιο δὲ τοῦτο.
prove this,

EXERCISE LXIII.

1. Since they thought, ἐπείπερ ἠγέομαι.
 2. I would pray to God, εὐχομαι ἂν ὁ Θεός, dat.
 3. If he ever said (*it*), εἰ ποὺ φράζω.
 4. I should esteem (*it*), ἂν τιμάω.
 5. My father would gratify thee, πατὴρ ἂν χαρίζομαι σὺν, dat.

* δίσσας.

† ἄδικος ὁ καὶ ἡ.

‡ φήσομαι.

6. Or whether he should attempt (*it*) alone, ἢ πειράω καὶ οἷος.
 7. I would not fight with such a man, οὐδ' ἂν ἔγωγε μάχομαι ἀνὴρ, *dat.*
 8. Whoever would profit by misfortunes, ὅστις ἂν τὸ ἀτύχημα, *acc.* καρπύω.
 9. Who would not admire virtue? τίς οὐκ ἂν ἀγάξομαι ἡ ἀρετὴ; *gen.*
 10. The soul would not assume, ἡ ψυχὴ οὐκ ἂν προσδέχομαι.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

But how can any one (πῶς δὲ ἂν τις) think —: I may have said: if he ever honoured: whom (τίς, *acc.*) should the city think — more worthy of confidence (ἀξιόπιστος) than he who is observant of the laws (ὁ νόμιμος, *gen.*)? If thou shouldst think this [*thing*] — wrong (φαῦλος).

IMPERATIVE.

τῷψαι.	S. —	αι	άσθω.
	D. —	ασθον	άσθων.
	P. —	ασθε	άσθωσαν.

MODEL.

- a. Explain this, τοῦτο δὲ ἐξήγησαι.
 b. Let him deny himself, ἀπαρνησάσθω ἑαυτὸν.

EXERCISE LXIV.

1. Relate it to us, διηγέομαι ἐγὼ, *dat.*
 2. Let him stretch out his hand, ὁρέγω χεῖρ.
 3. But let them explain this, οὗτος δὲ ἐξηγέομαι.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 4. Collect your strength, | συλλέγω σθένος, <i>n.</i> |
| 5. Let Phoenix conduct them, | Φοῖνιξ ἡγέομαι. |
| 6. Embrace ye your father, | ἀσπάζομαι πατῆρ, <i>acc.</i> |
| 7. Let those two wash (their) hands. | νίπτω χεῖρ. |
| 8. Put ye on the whole armour of God, | ἐνδύω ἡ πανοπλία, <i>acc.</i> ὁ Θεός. |
| 9. Count ye it all joy, | πᾶς χαρὰ ἡγέομαι. |
| 10. Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, | προσκαλέω ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἡ ἐκκλησία καὶ προσεύχομαι ἐπ' αὐτόν, <i>acc.</i> |
| 11. Salute ye the brethren that are in Laodicea, | ἀσπάζομαι ὁ ἐν Λαοδίκεια, ἀδελφός. |
| 12. Be ye clothed in humility, | ἡ ταπεινοφροσύνη, <i>acc.</i> ἐγκομβόω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Salute ye — Apelles (Ἀπελλῆς): salute ye all [*acc. plur.*] — your rulers (ἡγούμενος, *acc. plur. σὺν, gen.*): do ye gratify: clothe thyself: receive ye (δέχομαι) in meekness (ἐν πραύτης, *dat.*) the engrafted word (ὁ ἔμφυτος λόγος, *acc.*).

INFINITIVE.

τύψασθαι.

ασθαι.

MODEL.

a. Not to touch water, μὴ ἄψασθαι * ὕδατος.

* The infinitive is often used in an imperative sense, some former verb being understood in cases of *caution, request, or command*.

- b. To esteem other things as superfluous, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα πάρεργα ἡγήσασθαι.
- c. And to render themselves the great rampart of their country for their fellow-citizens, μεγάλην δὲ προβολὴν τοῖς πολίταις τῆς χώρας κατασκέυασθαι.

EXERCISE LXV.

1. To declare, μυθεῖω.
2. To choose, ἐκλέγω.
3. To have himself taxed, ἀπογράφω.
4. He wished to have tasted, θέλω, *imperf. act.* γεύω.
5. To relate, ἐξηγέομαι.
6. To bathe with warm water, λούω θερμὸς ὕδωρ, *dat.*
7. To have stopped thyself while eating, παύω ἐσθίω, *acc. part. act.*
8. So as to have guarded themselves, ὥστε φυλάσσω.
9. To excite, προτρέπω.
10. To borrow money, δανείζω ἀργύριον.
11. To heal the broken-hearted, ἰάομαι ὁ συντετριμμένος ἡ καρδία, *acc.*
12. A labour to put on the coat of mail, ἔργον δὲ ἐπιθωρακίζω.
13. And to procure the necessities of life, καὶ παρασκευάζω τὸ, *acc. plu.* πρὸς ὁ βίος, *acc.*
14. To condemn himself, καταψηφίζομαι ἑαυτοῦ, *acc.*
15. To effect any base (thing), ἐργάζομαι τίς αἰσχροῦς, *neut.*
16. It is the duty of a good pilot to adapt himself to the changes of the wind, ἔργον μὲν κυβερνήτης, *gen.* ἀγαθὸς εἰς ἡ μεταβολή, *acc. plu.* πνεῦμα ἀρμόζω.

17. To receive immortal glory in exchange for a mortal body, ἀντικαταλλάσσω ἀθάνατος δόξα ἀντὶ θνητὸς σῶμα, *gen.*
 18. To plant shrubs, φυτὸν ἐντρέφω.*
 19. But I bid thee to cease, ἀλλὰ σὺ, *acc.* παύω κέλομαι.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To wash the feet : to wash (λούω) the body — : to shut (ἐπισπάσμαι, 1 *fut.* ἐπισπάσομαι) the door — : to gather together (ἀνακεφαλαιόω) all things — : to put an end (παύω) to the horrid war (πόλεμος, † *gen.* δυσσχῆς).

PARTICIPLE.

τυφάμενος.

άμενος

αμένη

άμενον.

MODEL.

- a. These two, having girded themselves, went into the midst of the combat, τὼ δὲ, ζωσαμένω, βάτην ἐς μέσσον ἀγῶνα.
 b. Having washed my hands in pleasant clear water, χεῖρας νιψάμενος πολυηράτῳ ὕδατι λευκῷ.

EXERCISE LXVI.

1. Having considered, σκοπέω.
 2. Having drawn his sword, φάσγανον ἐρύω.

* ἐνθρίψασθαι.

† πολέμω, *Ion.* for πολέμου.

3. Having put an end to the war, *παύω πόλεμος, gen.*
 4. Having washed, I received sight, *νίπτω ἀναβλέπω, 1 a. act.*
 5. Having chosen for thyself a place, *ἐπιλέγω τόπος.*
 6. But he, being delighted, departs, *ἀλλ' ὅγε τέρπω νέομαι.*
 7. When Peleus received me in his house, *ἔνθα ἐγὼ, acc. δέχομαι ἐν δῶμα, dat. plur. Πηλεὺς.*
 8. Having called one of the children, *προσκαλέω εἷς, acc. ὁ παῖς, gen. plur.*
 9. Having tasted of the heavenly gift, *γεύω δὲ ἡ δωρεὰ, gen. ἡ ἐπουράνιος, gen.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Having written: having received: having begun: having looked about (*σκέπτομαι*): having washed my feet: many — having seen (*θεάομαι*) [*the things*] which (*ὅς, neut. plur.*) Jesus did (*1 a. act.*), believed (*1 a. act.*) on him —: having put an end — to the clamour (*κλαγγή, gen.*): having tasted (*acc. plu.*) — the good word (*κχλὸς ῥήμα, acc.*) of God —: having drawn — a sharp sword (*ξίφος ὀξύς*).

SECOND AORIST.

From
2 Fut. A. τυ-πῶ
comes
2 A. M. ἐ-τυπ-όμην.

S. ὄμην	ου*	ετο.
D. ὀμεθον	εσθον	ἐσθην.
P. ὀμεθα	εσθε	οντο.

* Anciently ἐρύπισα, Ionic ἐρύπισα, Attic ἐρύπευ.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---|--|
| a. They turned themselves to piracy, | ἐτράποντο πρὸς ληστείαν. |
| b. He took arms, | εἴλετο δ' ὄπλα. |
| c. But she had arrived at Tarsus, | ἡ δὲ εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο. |
| d. And they two came to the tents and ships of the Myrmidons, | Μυρμιδόνων δ' ἐπὶ τε κλισίας καὶ νῆας ἰκέσθην. |

EXERCISE LXVII.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. He was, | γίνομαι (ἐγενόμην). |
| 2. I came, | ἰκνέομαι (ἰκόμην). |
| 3. We have heard. | συνθάνομαι (ἐπυθόμην). |
| 4. They had concealed themselves, | λανθάνω (ἐλαθόμην). |
| 5. Thou didst turn thyself back, | ἀποτρέπω. |
| 6. I promised, I asked, | ὑπισχνέομαι,* ἔρομαι.† |
| 7. And fear came on all, | καὶ γίνομαι δάμνος ἐπὶ πᾶσι,
acc. plur. |
| 8. Afterwards she came to Cyprus, | ἔπειτα ἰκνέομαι εἰς Κύπρον,
acc. |
| 9. And he took the strong spear, | αἰρέω δ' ἄλκιμος ἔγχος, n. |
| 10. I preferred freedom, | ἡ ἐλευθερία αἰρέω. |
| 11. And the Assyrian returned, | καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἀσσύριος ἀποτρέπω. |
| 12. The chiefs came together, | στρατηγὸς συνέρχομαι. |

* ὑπισχνόμην.

† ἐρόμην.

13. He indeed before promised to me, ὅς πρὶν μὲν ἐγὼ, *dat.* ὑπισ-
χνέομαι.
14. He asked what is the noise? ἔρομαι τί ὁ θόρυβος;
15. He promised to bring back a head of one of the enemies, ὑπισχνέομαι ἄγω* κεφαλὴν
εἷς, *gen.* ὁ ἐχθρὸς, *gen.*
plur.
16. Demosthenes was the best orator among the Greeks, ὁ ἄριστος ἐν Ἑλλήνι,† *dat.*
ρήτωρ γίνομαι Δημο-
σθένει.
17. They took food, δόρπον αἰρέω.
18. The king did not perceive the snare, βασιλεὺς οὐκ αἰσθάνομαι ἡ
ἐπιβουλὴ.
19. And immediately the man became sound (*well*), καὶ εὐθέως γίνομαι ὑγιὲς ὁ
ἄνθρωπος.
20. For Cyrus was my guest, ἐγὼ, *dat.* γὰρ Κῦρος ξένος
γίνομαι.
21. And lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood, καὶ ἰδοὺ σεισμὸς μέγας γί-
νομαι, καὶ ὁ ἥλιος γίνο-
μαι μέλας ὡς σάκκος
τρίχινος, *nom.* καὶ ἡ σελή-
νη γίνομαι ὡς αἷμα.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

They were : he came : I have heard : we concealed ourselves : we turned ourselves : and they ceased (1 *a. mid.*), and there was — a calm (*γαλήνη*) : and he was — very hungry (*πρόσπεινος*) : we asked : my father had arrived : and they took — the gift (*δῶρον*) of sleep — : he indeed promised to me : the enemies turned and fled (2 *a. act.*) : hast thou forgotten (*ἐπιλανθάνω*) these [*things*] (*ἐκεῖνος, gen.*)? until (*ἕως*) they were come — to the military machines (*ὑπὸ ἡ μηχανῇ, dat.*) : I preferred (*αἰρέω*) the friendship of the barbarians — :

* ἀγαγῖν, *poet. redup. of 2 aor.*

† Ἑλλήσι.

as soon as he came (ὡς δὲ ἀφικνέομαι τάχιστα) : and they obeyed (ἡδὲ πείθω).

SUBJUNCTIVE.

τύπωμαι.	S. ὦμαι	ἡ	ῃται.
	D. ὦμεθον	ἡσθον	ἡσθον.
	P. ὦμεθα	ἡσθε	ῶνται.

MODEL.

- a. That when it is ἵνα ὅταν γένηται, πισ-
come to pass, ye τεύσητε.
might believe,
b. I myself will* take ἐγὼ δὲ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλω-
away thy reward, μαι γέρας.

EXERCISE LXVIII.

1. I may come, ἰκνέομαι.
2. That I should turn my-
self, ὡς τρέπω.
3. That they might become
blind, ἵνα τυφλὸς γίνομαι.
4. If there be suspicion, ἐὰν γίνομαι ὑποψία.
5. But if thou shouldst
come, ἢν δὲ παρέρχομαι.
6. He will not obey, οὐ μὴ πείθω.
7. That ye might be blame-
less and harmless, ἵνα γίνομαι ἄμεμπτος καὶ
ἀκέραιος.
8. Say to this stone, that it
may become bread, ἔπω, 2 a. imper. act. ὁ λίθος,
dat. οὗτος ἵνα γίνομαι
ἄρτος.
9. Until it comes to the
level ground, ὅφρ' ἂν ἰκνέομαι ἰσόπεδον.

* The subjunctive of the second aorist, particularly with the particles *εἰ* μὴ, has often the force of the future indicative.

10. In order that we may never become subject to barbarians, ὥς μὴ πότε γίγνομαι ἐπὶ ὁ βάρβαρος, *dat. plur.*
11. He is virtuous, who obeys one advising well, ἐσθλὸς δὲ ὅς ἐῤ' ἔπω, 2 *a. act. part. dat. πείθω.*
12. Let us be (*employed*) now in the explanation of the story, νῦν δὲ περὶ ἧ μυθολογίας, *acc. γίνομαι.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

That we might come (ἵνα ἀφικνέομαι): that I may turn myself: that thou mightest learn (πυνθάνομαι): but if he should take away (ἀφαιρέω*): that the people should betake themselves to their work (ἵνα λαὸς, *plur. δ' ἐπὶ ἔργον, plur. acc. τρέπω*).

OPTATIVE.

τυποῖμην.	S. οἶμην	οἶο	οἶτο.
	D. οἶμεθον	οἶσθον	οἶσθην.
	P. οἶμεθα	οἶσθε	οἶντο.

MODEL.

- a. If the two hands should turn themselves, εἰ τὰ χεῖρε τράποιντο.
- b. If they should learn all these (*things*), εἰ τάδε πάντα πύθοντο.
- c. I will teach (*thee*) how the country may be rendered safe, διδάξω πῶς ἡ χώρα δι' ἀσφαλείας γένοιτο.

EXERCISE LXIX.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. He might restrain himself, | ἀπέχω.* |
| 2. If I did not fear, | εἰ μὴ φοβέω. |
| 3. I could not obey, | οὐκ ἂν πείθω. |
| 4. Thou couldst not turn thyself, | οὐκ ἂν τρέπω. |
| 5. I would become a vest, that thou mightst always wear me, | ἐγὼ χιτῶν γίνομαι, ὅπως αἰεὶ φορέω, <i>sub. act.</i> ἐγὼ. |
| 6. Thou wouldst easily come, | ῥαδίως ἂν ἀφικνέομαι. |
| 7. Even a sandal I would be, | καὶ σάνδαλον γίνομαι. |
| 8. Wilt thou obey me, beloved child? | ἢ ῥα νυ ἐγὼ, <i>dat.</i> τὶ πείθω, φίλος τέκος; <i>neu.</i> |
| 9. Every thing may come to pass, | γίνομαι μὲν τ' ἂν πᾶς, <i>neu.</i> |
| 10. That I should learn all (things), | ὅτι πᾶς συνθάνομαι. |
| 11. They would rejoice in mind, | χαίρω θυμὸς, <i>dat.</i> |
| 12. Whenever he fought, | εὔτε μάχομαι. |
| 13. A mind well disposed cannot become wicked, | οὐκ ἂν γίνομαι νοῦς κακὸς καλῶς φρονῶν. |
| 14. Wouldst thou therefore again become an enemy? | ἔτι οὖν ἂν γίγνομαι πολέμιος; |
| 15. Lest he should turn upon myself, | ὅπως μὴ ἐπ' αὐτὸς ἐγὼ, <i>acc.</i> τρέπω. |
| 16. Where he could lay hold of him, | ὅπη ἐπιλαμβάνομαι αὐτὸς, <i>gen.</i> |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

But if they should have found all these (things): if they would obey him: if thou wouldst turn—to the way that leads to me (ἡ, *acc. fem.* πρὸς ἐγὼ, *acc.* ὁδός, *acc.*):

* ἀπέχωιτο.

if they two would be friends : if he would come : let some one (τις δὲ) of the gods become the judge : let us deliberate (σκέπτομαι, 1 a sub. δὲ) on the mode (τρόπος, acc.) of death — whichever may be the best (ὅστις ἂν γίνομαι βελτίων) : wouldest thou become sound (or well) — as to the bite (τὸ δῆγμα) ? I wish it would come to pass that I might become useful (εἰ γὰρ γίνομαι ὅτι ἐγὼ ἂν γίνομαι χρήσιμος) : may it be well with thee (εὖ σὺ, dat. γίνομαι).

IMPERATIVE.

τυτοῦ.	S. —	οὔ	έσθω.
	D. —	εσθον	έσθων.
	P. —	εσθε	έσθωσαν.

MODEL.

a. And God said, Let εἶπεν ὁ Θεός, γενέσθω light be, and it was so, φῶς, καὶ ἐγένετο.

EXERCISE LXX.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Do thou become, | γίνομαι. |
| 2. Let them two follow, | ἔπομαι. |
| 3. Do thou come, | ἰκνέομαι. |
| 4. Let him inquire, | πυνθάνομαι. |
| 5. But do thou go to it and take it up, | ἀλλὰ σὺ προσέρχομαι, 2 a. act. καὶ ἀναιρέω.* |
| 6. Let earth be, it was, | γίνομαι γῆ, γίνομαι, 2 aor. |
| 7. Let them two obey, | ὁ δὲ πειθώ. |
| 8. Do not betake yourselves to plunder, | ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν μὴ τρέπω. |
| 9. Gird thou on thy sword, not for slaughter, but for defence, | τὸ ξίφος ἀμφιβάλλω, μὴ πρὸς φόνοσ, acc. ἀλλ' ἐς ἄμυνα,† ace. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Obey ye : let a fire be for me — in the great hall (ἐνὶ μέγαρον†) : let them become blind.

* ἀναιρέω.

† This word occurs in *Tim. Gloss. Platon.*; but not generally used by old authors.

† μιγάραισι.

INFINITIVE.

τυπέσθαι.

έσθαι.

MODEL.

- a. And to return well home, $\epsilon\tilde{\upsilon} \delta' \omicron\iota\kappa\alpha\delta' \iota\pi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\upsilon\alpha\iota.$

EXERCISE LXXI.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Fit to choose, | $\acute{\alpha}\xi\iota\omicron\varsigma \alpha\acute{\iota}\rho\epsilon\omega.$ |
| 2. To obey the commands, | $\omega\alpha\rho\alpha\rho\acute{\rho}\eta\tau\omicron\varsigma, \text{dat.} \pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega.$ |
| 3. I wish to go, | $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota \acute{\alpha}\phi\iota\kappa\acute{\nu}\epsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\iota.$ |
| 4. To leave his brother, | $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega \gamma\iota\omega\tau\omicron\varsigma.*$ |
| 5. It is well to obey night, | $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\omicron\varsigma, \text{neut.} \delta\grave{\epsilon} \nu\tilde{\upsilon}\xi, \text{dat.} \pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega.$ |
| 6. To go covered with glory to the ships, | $\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota} \nu\tilde{\eta}\nu\varsigma, \dagger \text{acc.} \epsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\kappa\lambda\epsilon\iota\tilde{\eta}\varsigma, \text{acc.} \pi\lambda\eta. \acute{\alpha}\phi\iota\kappa\acute{\nu}\epsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\iota.$ |
| 7. To help them, | $\sigma\upsilon\lambda\lambda\alpha\mu\beta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega \alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma, \text{dat.}$ |
| 8. For God is not unjust to forget your work, | $\omicron\upsilon \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho \acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma \acute{\omicron} \Theta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma \epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\lambda\alpha\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota \tau\acute{\omicron} \epsilon\tilde{\rho}\gamma\omicron\nu, \text{gen.} \sigma\upsilon, \text{gen.} \pi\lambda\upsilon\tau.$ |
| 9. To turn towards the bath, | $\tau\rho\epsilon\pi\omega \pi\rho\omicron\varsigma \tau\omicron \lambda\omicron\upsilon\tau\rho\omicron\tilde{\nu}.$ |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I wish to become water : to lie hid : he wishes to leave my father : to come ($\acute{\epsilon}\phi\iota\kappa\acute{\nu}\epsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$) : to return home.

PARTICIPLE.

τυπέμενος.

όμενος

ομένη

όμενον

* In its proper signification $\lambda\pi\omicron\upsilon\sigma\tau\eta\varsigma$: but used by Homer in the sense of brother, as also $\gamma\iota\omega\tau\tilde{\eta}$, of sister.

† $\nu\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$, Ionic.

MODEL.

- a. Having taken the *ἐπιλαβόμενος τῆς χει-*
hand, *ρός.*

EXERCISE LXXII.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Being become, | <i>γίνομαι.</i> |
| 2. Having promised, | <i>ὑπισχνέομαι.</i> |
| 3. Somebody having asked, | <i>πυνθάνομαι, gen. δὲ τις, gen.</i> |
| 4. Having discharged, | <i>ἐξαίρω.*</i> |
| 5. Messengers having come to Croesus, | <i>ἀφικνέομαι† παρὰ ὁ Κροῖσος, acc. ἄγγελος.</i> |
| 6. This man being the murderer of his own brother, | <i>οὗτος δὲ ὁ φονεὺς, μὲν ὁ ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφός, † gen. γίνομαι.</i> |
| 7. And Peter having received him, began to rebuke him, | <i>καὶ προσλαμβάνω αὐτὸς ὁ Πέτρος ἄρχω, 1 a. mid. ἐπιτιμάω αὐτὸς, dat.</i> |
| 8. Having come to the mountain Olympus, they sought for the monster, | <i>ἀφικνέομαι† δὲ ἐς ὁ Οὐλύμπος, acc. τὸ ὄρος ζητέω, imp. act. τὸ θηρίον.</i> |
| 9. They having come towards a certain cave, | <i>γίνομαι, gen. plur. δὲ αὐτὸς, gen. plur. κατὰ τὸς σπήλαιον.</i> |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Having received: a man having come — to Sardes (*ἐς ἡ Σάρδεις [ων], acc. δ:* having advanced upon (*ἐπιγίνομαι*): having inquired (*πυνθάνομαι*): I, having caught (*ἐπιλαμβάνω, gen. ἐγὼ, gen.*) him, *gen.*

PERFECT TENSE.

Pres. Act.
κράζω, I cry out,
βλάπτω, I hurt,
βλέπω, I see,
μείρω, I divide,

Perf. Mid.
makes κέκραγα.
— βέβλαβα.
— βέβλοπα.
— μέμορα.

* ἐξιλέομαι.

† ἀδελφίου, Ion.

† Ion. ἀπαικόμενοι.

δ Σάρδεις.

<i>Pres. Act.</i>	<i>Perf. Mid.</i>
ἀλείφω, I anoint,	makes ἡλοιφα.
φαίνω, I show,	—— πέφθηνα.
ᾄδω, I sing,	—— ᾄοιδα.
εἶδέω, I know,	—— οἶδα. ¹
δεῖδω, I fear,	—— δέδοικα.
εἶκω, I yield, resemble,	—— οἶκα.*
ἀγείρω, I gather,	—— ἤγορα.
δέρκω, I see,	—— δέδορκα.
κρύπτω, I hide,	—— κέκρυφα.
φράζω, I say,	—— πέφραδα.
πείθω, I persuade,	—— πέποιθα.
τέμνω, I cut,	—— τέτομα.
λήθω, I lie hid,	—— λέληθα.
θάλλω, I flourish,	—— τέθηλα.
εἶθω, I am accustomed,	—— οἶθα. ³
φεύγω, I fly,	—— πέφυγα.
λαγχάνω, I allot,	—— λέλογχα.
τείνω, I extend,	—— τέτονα.
στέλλω, I send,	—— ἔστολα.
πράσσω, I make, or do,	—— πέπραγα.

From
2 Fut. A. τυπ-ῶ,
by prefixing αυγ.
and changing ῶ
into α, comes
P. M. τέ-τυπ-α.

S. α	ας	ε.
D. —	ατον	ατον.
P. αμην	ατε	ασι.

MODEL.

- a. But the dream has escaped, ἀλλὰ λέληθε τὸ ὄνειρον.
 b. For I know no one, οὐδένα γὰρ οἶδα.
 c. I have suffered dreadfully, πέπονθα δεινά.

¹ Or ἴοιδα.^{*} Or ἴοικα, εἴοικα, εἴωκα³ Or ἴοιθα, εἴοθα, εἴωθα.

- d. When camest thou hither? πότε ᾧδε γέγονας;
 e. I know whom I have chosen, ἐγὼ οἶδα οὓς ἐξελεξά-
μην.

EXERCISE LXXIII.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. I trust, | πείθω. |
| 2. I have feared and do fear, | δείδω. |
| 3. It has been, | γίνομαι. |
| 4. Thou art undone, | διαφθείρω. |
| 5. Ye two have suffered, | πάσχω. |
| 6. Thou hast escaped, | φεύγω. |
| 7. I am accustomed, | εἶθω. |
| 8. I do not know what thou sayest, | οὐκ εἰδέω ὅς, η. λέγω. |
| 9. He is like a wave of the sea, | εἶπω* κλύδων, δ. θάλασσα. |
| 10. For yourselves know accurately, | αὐτοὺς γὰρ ἀκριβῶς εἰδέω. |
| 11. And we have confidence in the Lord, | πείθω δὲ ἐν Κύριος. |
| 12. I know not how, | οὐκ εἰδέω ὅπως. |
| 13. Behold thou art become whole (sound), | ἴδε ὑγιὲς γίνομαι. |
| 14. She has allotted honour, | λαγχάνω τιμὴ. |
| 15. Thou knowest the commandments, | εἰδέω ἡ ἐντολὴ. |
| 16. Again we come from bitter chains, | ἐξαυτίς ἀμείλικτος ἀπὸ δέσ-
μους, γεν. ἔρχομαι. |
| 17. And ye know whence I am, | καὶ εἰδέω πόθεν εἰμὶ. |
| 18. Dost thou not know that I have power to crucify | οὐκ εἰδέω ὅτι ἐξουσία ἔχω
σταυρόω, 1. a. inf. act. |

* ἴσται.

- thee, and I have power to
release thee? σὺ καὶ ἐξουσία ἔχω ἀπο-
λύω, 1 a. *inf. act.* σὺ.
19. The dove fears the δράκων δεῖδω πελειαῖς.
dragon,
20. The moon deserted her ἡ σελήνη ἐκλείπω ἡ ὁδός, *acc.*
plur.
path,
21. Whose father and mo- ὅς, *gen. sing.* ἐγὼ εἰδέω ὁ
ther we know, *πατῆρ, acc. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ,*
acc.
22. We have heard all ἀκούω πᾶς, *acc. plur. neut.*
(things),
23. Thee, thee, alone I see, σὺ, *acc.* τοι, σὺ, *acc.* τοι
μόνος, *acc.* δέσκω.
24. But indeed thou art like ἀλλὰ μὲν εἶκω φιλόσοφος,
dat.
a philosopher,
25. She is much accustomed ἡ οὗ, * *acc.* μάλιστ' αἰθῶ κα-
to throw him into heavy *κὸς ὁδύνη, dat. plur. πε-*
troubles, *λάζω, inf. act.*
26. Since thou art like a king, ἵπαι βασιλεὺς, *dat.* εἶκω.
27. He that wavereth is like ὁ γὰρ διακρίνω, *pres. part.*
the waves of the sea, *mid.* εἶκω κλύδων, *dat.*
sing. θάλασσα.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

They are undone (διαφθείρω): we allotted: ye two
fear: he obeyed: they have seen: we have extended:
he has anointed himself: thou hast cried out: they are
accustomed: it resembled: we know this (thing): the
thief has escaped: I have confidence in him: thou
knowest that I love thee: I have passed through
(διεξέρχομαι): we have fallen (δουπέω).

SUBJUNCTIVE.†

τετύπω.	S. ω	ης	η.
	D. —	ητον	ητον.
	P. ωμεν	ητε	ωσι.

* 1.

† Instead of the regular subjunctive, the perfect participle with the sub-
junctive of εἶμι is generally used; as, ἵνα μὴ πισπιθῶσι ἄλλοι ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς, that

MODEL.

- a. If we should have ἐὰν ἐκλελοίπαμεν.
deserted,

EXERCISE LXXIV.

1. If I should have become, ἐὰν γίνομαι.
2. If we should have honoured, ἐὰν τίω.
3. If he should have escaped, ἐὰν φεύγω.
4. If they should have deserted, ἐὰν ἐκλείπω.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

If we might have trusted: if I should have allotted:
if they should have cried out: if we might have confi-
dence in him: if thou mightst have known.

OPTATIVE.

τετύποιμι.	S. οἶμι	οἷς	οἱ.
	D. —	οἷτον	οἷτην.
	P. οἶμεν	οἷτε	οἷεν.

MODEL.

- a. How could he be πῶς ἂν λελήθοι;
ignorant?

EXERCISE LXXV.

1. I might have become, γίνομαι ἂν.
2. How could they have appeared? πῶς ἂν φαίνω;
3. My father would have suffered, πατὴρ ἂν πάσχω.
4. I might have escaped, ἔγωγ' ἂν ἐκφεύγω,
*Attic.**

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

He might have confided: thou mightst be ignorant:
they might have nourished themselves: we might have
escaped: how could he be ignorant (λήθω)?†

we should not trust in ourselves. The same may be said of the regular optative.

* ἐκπιφυγίσην, *Attic*, for ἐκπιφύγομαι.

† λελήθοι;

IMPERATIVE.

τέτυπε.	S. —	ε	έτω.
	D. —	ετον	έτων.
	P. —	ετε	έτωσαν.

MODEL.

a. Let them become, γεγονέτωσαν.

EXERCISE LXXVI.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------|
| 1. Do thou honour thyself, | τίω. |
| 2. Let them suffer, | πάσχω. |
| 3. Let him appear, | φαίνω. |
| 4. Let it flourish, | θάλλω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Do thou become: let them obey: let him escape.

INFINITIVE.

τέτυπέναι.
έναι.

MODEL.

a. To have suffered, πεπονθέναι.

EXERCISE LXXVII.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. To have sung, | αείδω. |
| 2. To have appeared, | φαίνω. |
| 3. To have stolen, | κλέπτω. |
| 4. To have extended, | τείνω. |
| 5. To have anointed, | ἀλείφω. |
| 6. On account of having, left, | διὰ ὅ, acc. n. ἐκλείπω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To have obeyed: to have concealed (himself): to have struck (himself): to have cut.

PARTICIPLE.

τετυπώς.

ὥς

ὕνα

ὕς.

MODEL.

- a. Bloody as a lion αἱματόεις ὥς τις τε
that has fed himself λέων κατὰ ταῦρον
on a bull, ἐδηδώς.*

EXERCISE LXXVIII.

1. Confiding in you all, πείθω ἐπὶ πᾶς, *acc.* σὺ, *acc.*
plur.
2. Born of Damaratus, γίγνομαι ἀπὸ Δαμάρατος,
gen.
3. Having seen the heavy αὐτὸς βαρὺς ζυμφορὰ, *acc.*
affliction of his father, πατὴρ δέρκω.
4. Ask them who heard me, ἐπερωτάω, *1 a. imper. act.* ὁ
what I said to them, ἀκούω,† *acc. plur.* τί λα-
λέω, *1 a. act.* αὐτὸς, *dat.*
5. Having found a serpent ὄφης, *acc.* εὕρισκω, *part. 2 a.*
stiff with cold, *act.* ὑπὸ κρίνος,‡ *n. gen.*
πηγνύω,§ *acc.*
6. Her son twelve years old, ὁ, *acc.* παῖς, *acc.* αὐτὸς,
gen. ἔτος δώδεκα γίγνομ-
μαι, *acc.*
7. Having confidence in thy πείθω ἡ ὑπακοὴ σὺ γράφω,
obedience, I wrote to thee, *1 a. act.* σὺ, *dat.* εἰδένω,||
knowing that thou wilt *perf. part. act.* ὅτι καὶ
also do more than I say, ὑπὲρ ὅς, *neut.* λέγω ποιέω,
1 fut. act.
8. Like to a wild beast, θῆρ, *dat.* εἶκω.¶
9. Like an unskilful man, ἄϊδρς φῶς, *m. dat.* εἶκω.

* Attic redup. from ἴδω.

† ἀκηκόετας.

‡ κρίνους.

§ Or πηγνύμι, or πήσσω, *part. perf. mid.* πιπηγώς.

|| εἰδώς.

¶ εἰκώς.

10. Gazing with fire-like eyes, πῦρ,* δ' ὀφθαλμούς,** *dat. plur.* δέρκω.
 11. Having lately come from Italy, προσφάτως ἔρχομαι, *acc. sing.* ἀπὸ ἧ Ἰταλία, *gen.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Having seized (μάρπτω) : trusting [*plur.*] — in themselves (ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, *dat.*) : having fed [*fem. plur.*] : having heard : having bleated (μνηάω, *fem. sing.*) : having become : having seen : like to night : like [*fem.*] — to the riddle (τὸ αἵνιγμα, *dat.*) of the Sphinx (ἡ Σφίγξ) [Σφίγγος].

PLUPERFECT.

From
Perf. M. τέτυκ-α
comes
Plup. M. ἐ-τετύκ-ειν.

S. ΕΙΝ	ΕΙΣ	ΕΙ.
D. —	ΕΙΤΟΝ	ΕΙΤΗΝ.
P. ΕΙΜΕΝ	ΕΙΤΕ	ΕΙΣΑΝ.

MODEL.

- a. I heard him reasoning, αὐτοῦ ἠκηκόειν† δι-
εξίοντος.
 b. And the dust was scattered about them, κόνις δέ σφ' ἀμφιδι-
δῆει.

EXERCISE LXXIX.

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------|
| 1. He had left, | λείπω. |
| 2. They fared, | πράττω. |
| 3. It had concealed, | κεύθω,† |
| 4. He had been born, | γίνομαι. |
| 5. He had heard, | ἀκούω. |
| 6. They had come, | ἔρχομαι.‡ |

* κατὰ seems to be here understood before πῦρ.

† Attic for ἀκηκόειν and ἠκούω.

‡ κατέβη.

** Ion. ὀφθαλμοῖς.

§ ἐληλύθεισαν.

7. We all cried out, κράζω παῖς.
 8. I had feared, δειδῶ.
 9. They both trusted, πείθω.
 10. For his hour was not yet come, ὅτι οὐπω ἔρχομαι ἡ ὥρα αὐτοῦ.
 11. The crowd, having thrown down the meat, crowed out loudly, ὁ δὲ κόραξ ῥίπτω, *part. 1 a.* act. τὸ κρέας, μεγάλως κράζω.
 12. And many had come to Martha and Mary, καὶ πολλοὺς ἔρχομαι πρὸς ἡ, *acc. plur.* περὶ* Μάρθα, *acc.* καὶ Μαρία, *acc.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Nothing (οὐδεὶς, *neut.*) was left: all were crying out: we feared: he taketh away (αἰρέω) his armour (ἡ πανοπλία), in which (ἐφ' ἧ, *dat.*) he had trusted —.

PASSIVE VOICE.†

PRESENT TENSE.

From Indic. A. τύπτ-ω comes P. P. τύπτ-ομαι	S. ομαι	η†	εται.
	D. ὀμεθον	εσθον	εσθον.
	P. ὀμεθα	εσθε	ονται.

* Literally, to those about Martha and Mary, or attendants: or, to Martha and Mary with their attendants.

† Contraction.

Singular.		Dual.	
τιμ-άο, ᾧ, φιλ-ίο, οῦ, χευ-όο, οῦ,	μαι. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\eta, \tilde{\alpha}, \\ \acute{\iota}\eta, \tilde{\iota}, \\ \acute{\omicron}\eta, \tilde{\omicron}, \end{array} \right.$	ται. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\iota, \tilde{\alpha}, \\ \acute{\iota}\iota, \tilde{\iota}, \\ \acute{\omicron}\iota, \tilde{\omicron}, \end{array} \right.$	σθαι. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\iota, \tilde{\alpha}, \\ \acute{\iota}\iota, \tilde{\iota}, \\ \acute{\omicron}\iota, \tilde{\omicron}, \end{array} \right.$
Plural.			
	μιθα. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\iota, \tilde{\alpha}, \\ \acute{\iota}\iota, \tilde{\iota}, \\ \acute{\omicron}\iota, \tilde{\omicron}, \end{array} \right.$	σθι. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\iota, \tilde{\alpha}, \\ \acute{\iota}\iota, \tilde{\iota}, \\ \acute{\omicron}\iota, \tilde{\omicron}, \end{array} \right.$	ται. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\iota, \tilde{\alpha}, \\ \acute{\iota}\iota, \tilde{\iota}, \\ \acute{\omicron}\iota, \tilde{\omicron}, \end{array} \right.$

† Anciently τύπτισαι, Ionic τύπτται, Attic τύπτει, which was afterwards changed into τύπτει.

MODEL.

- a. The character of a man is known by his conversation, ἀνδρὸς χαρακτήρ ἐκ λόγου γνωρίζεται.
- b. They are troubled through all their life, ταράττονται διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.
- c. If we are inferior to him in doing good, εἰ ἡττώμεθα αὐτοῦ ἐν ποιοῦντος.

EXERCISE LXXX.

1. We two are nourished, τρέφω.
2. I am sent away, ἀποπέμπω.
3. Thou art admired, θαυμάζω.
4. He is named, ὀνομάζω.
5. They are reckoned, νομίζω.
6. The sea is disturbed, θάλασσα ταρασσω.
7. They are called pleasures, ἡδονὴ καλέω.
8. And both are preserved, καὶ ἀμφοτέρος, *mas. plur. συντερέω.*
9. He is said to have answered, λέγω ἔγω, 2 *a. inf. act.*
10. By which also ye are saved, δι' οὗ, *gen. sing. καὶ σώζω.*
11. We are governed well, εὖ ἄρχω.
12. I am disturbed in my mind, ταρασσω φρήν, *acc. plur.*
13. The enemies are overcome, πολέμιος ἡττάομαι.
14. He is surpassed by him, λείπω αὐτὸς, *gen.*
15. He is taken ill, λαμβάνω νόσος, *dat.*
16. The understanding is impaired by wine, ὁ νοῦς ὑπὸ οἶνος, *gen. διαφθείρω.*

17. Thou art despised by good men, ὑπὸ δὲ ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθός, *gen.* ἀτιμάζω.
 18. Base actions are taught by base (men), αἰσχροὺς, *dat. plur.* γὰρ αἰσχρὸς πᾶγμα ἐκδιδάσκω.
 19. This place is called life, καλέω ὁ τόπος οὗτος βίος.
 20. The minds of younger men are always unsteady, αἰεὶ δ' ὁπλότερος ἀνὴρ φρὴν ἠερέθομαι.
 21. God is pleased by just works, ὁ γὰρ Θεὸς γ' ἔργον, *dat.* δίκαιος ἡδουαί.
 22. He is reproached by all the Greeks, κυδάζω ὁ πᾶς Ἀργεῖος, *dat.*
 23. Friends are prevailed upon by friends, φίλος, *gen.* νικάω φίλος.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

They are named philosophers: she is called — Deceit (Ἀπάτη): they are admired: we are overcome: thou art saved: I am nourished: ye two are sent away: my brother — is admonished (παρακαλέω): and the elders (ὁ δὲ γεραίτερος) are delighted (ἀγαλλομαι) with the honours of younger men (ἡ, *dat. plur.* ὁ νέος, *gen. plur.* τιμῇ, *dat. plur.*).

SUBJUNCTIVE.*

τύπτωμαι.

S. ωμαι	η	ηται.
D. ὠμεθον	ησθον	ησθον.
P. ὠμεθα	ησθε	ωνται.

* Contraction.

Singular.			Dual.		
$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{τιμ-άω, ᾧ,} \\ \text{φιλ-έω, ᾧ,} \\ \text{χευ-όω, ᾧ,} \end{array} \right\} \muαι.$	$\left \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\eta, \tilde{\alpha}, \\ \acute{\epsilon}\eta, \tilde{\eta}, \\ \acute{\omicron}\eta, \tilde{\omicron}, \end{array} \right $	$\left \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\eta, \tilde{\alpha}, \\ \acute{\epsilon}\eta, \tilde{\eta}, \\ \acute{\omicron}\eta, \tilde{\omicron}, \end{array} \right\} \tauαι.$	$\left\ \begin{array}{l} \alpha\acute{\omega}, \acute{\omega}, \\ \iota\acute{\omega}, \acute{\omega}, \\ \omicron\acute{\omega}, \acute{\omega}, \end{array} \right\} \muισθον.$	$\left \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\eta, \tilde{\alpha}, \\ \acute{\epsilon}\eta, \tilde{\eta}, \\ \acute{\omicron}\eta, \tilde{\omicron}, \end{array} \right\} \sigmaθον.$	
H 3					

MODEL.

- a. If it should be written, εἰς γράφεται.
 b. That they may be caught by the feet (i. e. *by pursuing*), ἵνα ἀλίσκωνται κατὰ πόδας.

EXERCISE LXXXI.

1. That I should not be exalted, ἵνα μὴ ὑπεραίρω.
 2. But if ye are pleased, ἣν δὲ εὐφραίνω.
 3. If we should be enriched, εἰς χρηματίζω.
 4. If it should be confessed, εἰς ὁμολογέω.
 5. That they may be entangled, ἵνα συμποδίζω.
 6. That thou mayst be punished, ἵνα κολάζω.
 7. If he be opposed to honourable and good men, εἰς καλὸς, dat. plur. καὶ ἀγαθὸς, dat. plur. ἀντιτάττω
 8. When the mind is hypocritical, ὅταν ὑποκρίνω ἢ ψυχῇ.
 9. That they may be led away and punished, ἵνα ἄγω καὶ ὠθέω.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

If we may be troubled: that all may be pleased: that he may be educated (τρέφω): when it may be written.

Plural.

ἀν, ᾶ,	} μιθ.	ἀν, ᾶ,	} σθε.	ἀν, ᾶ,	} τα.
ἰν, ᾶ,		ἰν, ᾶ,		ἰν, ᾶ,	
ὠν, ᾶ,		ὠν, ᾶ,		ὠν, ᾶ,	

OPTATIVE.*

τυπτοίμην.

S. οίμην	οιο	οιτο.
D. οίμεθον	οισθον.	οίσθην.
P. οίμεθα	οισθε	οιντο.

MODEL.

- a. Would he not be thought a coward? οὐκ ἂν νομίζοιτο δειλός;

EXERCISE LXXXII.

1. If they should be drawn up, εἰ συντάττω.
2. If ye should be collected, εἰ συλλέγω.
3. If any thing be necessary, εἰ τί δέομαι.
4. If he should be deprived, εἰ μὲν στερέω.
5. Should he not be called wise? οὐκ ἂν καλέω σοφός;
6. How should men besooner overcome in battles? πῶς δ' ἂν μᾶλλον ἐν μάχῃ, dat. ἡττάομαι ἄνθρωπος;
7. If he should be ignorant of any of the interdicted things, εἴτι ἀγνοέω ὁ, gen. plur. προηγορούμενος, gen. plu.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

If I should be persuaded: if ye should be punished: would he not be honoured? if soldiers should be col-

* Contraction.

Singular.

τιμ-αί, ᾧ,	} μην.	αἰ, ᾧ,	} ο.	αἰ, ᾧ,	} το.
φιλ-αί, οἱ,		ἰαι, οἱ,		ἰαι, οἱ,	
χευ-αί, οἱ,		οἰ, οἱ,		οἰ, οἱ,	

Dual.

ποι, ᾧ,	} μεθον.	αἰ, ᾧ,	} σθεν.	αἰ, ᾧ,	} σθην.
τοι, οἱ,		ἰαι, οἱ,		ἰαι, οἱ,	
οἰ, οἱ,		οἰ, οἱ,		οἰ, οἱ,	

Plur.

ποι, ᾧ,	} μεθα.	αἰ, ᾧ,	} σθε.	αἰν, ᾧν,	} το.
τοι, οἱ,		ἰαι, οἱ,		ἰαιν, οἶν,	
οἰ, οἱ,		οἰ, οἱ,		οἶν, οἶν,	

lected: certainly (ἢ γὰρ κεν) I should be called a coward — and of no value (τε καὶ οὐτιδανός).

IMPERATIVE.*

τύπτου.	S. —	ου	έσθω.
	D. —	εσθον	έσθων.
	P. —	εσθε	έσθωσαν.

MODEL.

- a. Let not your heart be troubled, μὴ ταρασσέσθω ὑμῶν ἡ καρδία.
- b. Be not deceived. μὴ πλανᾶσθε. Φθεί-
Evil communica- ρουσιν ἥθη χρῆσθ'
tions corrupt good ὁμιλίαι κακαί.
manners,

EXERCISE LXXXIII.

1. Let them be sent away, ἀποστέλλω.
2. Let him be separated, χωρίζω.
3. Let the soldiers be assembled, ὁ στρατιώτης συναγείρω.
4. Be ye not troubled, μὴ θροέω.
5. Be ye perfect, be ye of κατάρτιζω, παρακαλέω.
good comfort,
6. Be ye not of a doubtful καὶ μὴ μετεωρίζω.
mind,
7. Let them with justice be εἰκότως δειλὸς νομίζω.
accounted cowards,

* Contraction.

Sing.		Dual.	
τιμ-άου, ᾧ,	αἶ, ᾶ,	αἶ, ᾶ,	αἶ, ᾶ,
φιλ-ίου, οῦ,	ί, ῑ,	ί, ῑ,	ί, ῑ,
χρυσ-ίου, οῦ,	οἶ, οῦ,	οἶ, οῦ,	οἶ, οῦ,
σθω.		σθων.	
Plural.			
αἶ, ᾶ,	σθωσαν.	αἶ, ᾶ,	σθε.
ί, ῑ,		ί, ῑ,	
οἶ, οῦ,		οἶ, οῦ,	

8. And be ye not bitter against them, καὶ μὴ πικραίνω πρὸς αὐτοὺς, *fem. acc.*
 9. Be ye not deceived, God is not mocked, μὴ πλανάω, Θεὸς οὐ μυκτηρίζω.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Let them be nourished: be thou saved: let him be sent away: be ye not carried about (μὴ περιφέρω) with various and strange doctrines (διδασχῇ, *dat.* ποικίλος καὶ ξένος): let him be accounted — honourable and good (καλὸς καὶγαθὸς).

INFINITIVE.*

τύπτεσθαι.

εσθαι.

MODEL.

- a. That we should be afflicted, ὅτι μέλλομεν θλίβεσθαι.

EXERCISE LXXXIV.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. To be disturbed, | ταράσσω. |
| 2. To be checked, | κωλύω. |
| 3. To be praised, | ἐπαινώ. |
| 4. To be increased, | αὐξῶ. |
| 5. To be crowned, | στεφανόω. |
| 6. To be loved, | ἀγαπάω. |
| 7. Good to be exercised by the soldiers, | ἀγαθὸς, <i>neut.</i> ἀσκέω ὑπὸ στρατιώτης, <i>gen.</i> |

* Contraction.

τιμ-αίεσθαι, ᾄσθαι. || φιλ-ίεσθαι, ἰᾷσθαι. || χρευσ-οίεσθαι, οὔσθαι.

8. Not to be troubled, μήτε θροέω.
 9. Some indeed to be saved, ὁ plur. fem. μὲν εἰς τὸ σώζω.
 10. Not to defer till to-mor- μὴ δ' ἀναβάλλω ἐς τ' αὔριον.
 row,

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To be deprived : to be sent away : to be saved : to be nourished : to be hurt : to be vanquished (κρατέω) : thou commandest me to be struck : to be judged — concerning these [*things*] (περὶ οὗτος, gen.).

PARTICIPLE.*

τυπτόμενος.

όμενος

ομένη

όμενον.

MODEL.

- a. Trampled upon by πατούμενος ὑπὸ πᾶν
 the horses, ἵππων.

EXERCISE LXXXV.

1. Disturbed, ταράσσω.
 2. Appeared, φαίνω.
 3. Accused, κατηγορέω.
 4. Not known, οὐ γινώσκω.
 5. Beaten down by the sol- ὑπὸ ὁ στρατιώτης, gen. βάλ-
 diers, λω.
 6. And oppressed by the καὶ ὑπὸ τὸ πλῆθος, gen. ὠθέω.
 multitude,
 7. Honoured by men, τιμάω (ὑπὸ) ἄνθρωπος, gen.
 8. Bassianus (was) dedi- οὗτος, dat. δὲ ὁ Θεός, dat.
 cated to this god, ὁ Βασσιάνος ἱερόω.

* Contraction.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
τιμ-άομαι, ὁμαί	αο, ω, } μίνη.	αό, ὦ }
φιλ-έομαι, σύμαί	εο, ου, }	ιό, ού }
χρυσ-όομαι, σύμαί	οο, ου, }	οό, ού }

9. Simon who (is) called Σίμων ὁ λέγων Πέτρος.
Peter,
10. Bright with much light, φῶς, *dat.* πολὺς καταλάμπω.
11. Because I saw you de- ὅτι σὺ, *acc. plur.* ὁράω,*
bilitated in your minds *imp. act. Att.* καὶ ἡ γνώ-
and bodies, *μη, dat.* καὶ τὸ σῶμα,
dat. σφάλλω, *acc.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Honoured: being held (ἔχω): being sent: being seen: these (*things*) being dedicated to the god: he is called (καλέω) Adrastus: all knowledge (πᾶς ἐπιστήμη) separated from justice (χωρίζω δικαιοσύνη, *gen.*) is deceit (πανουργία φαίνω).

IMPERFECT TENSE.†

INDICATIVE.

From
Pres. A. τύπτ-ω,
comes
Imp. P. ἐ-τυπ-ό-μην.

S. ὀμην	ου	ετο.
D. ὀμεθον	εσθον	έσθην.
P. ὀμεθα	εσθε	οντο.

* ἰώρων, *imp. act. Attic* for ἴρων, *I did see.*

† Contraction.

Singular.

ἰτιμ-αό, ᾶ,	} μην.	άου, ᾱ,	} το.	άι, ᾱ,
ἰφιλ-ιό, ού,		ίου, οῦ,		ίι, ῑ,
ἰχευσ-οό, ού,		όου, οῦ,		όι, οῦ,

Dual.

αό, ᾶ,	} μεθον.	άι, ᾱ,	} σθην.	αί, ᾶ,
ιό, οῦ,		ίι, ῑ,		ίι, ῑ,
οό, οῦ,		όι, οῦ,		όι, οῦ,

Plural.

αό, ᾶ,	} μεθα.	άι, ᾱ,	} σθι.	άον, ᾱν,
ιό, οῦ,		ίι, ῑ,		ίον, οῦν,
οό, οῦ,		όι, οῦ,		όον, οῦν,

MODEL.

- a. Theagenes was not with difficulty drawn back, and being prudent, was easily restrained, ὁ Θεαγένης οὐ χαλεπῶς ἐπανήγετο, καὶ σώφρων ὢν ῥαδίως ἡνείχετο.
- b. For they were restrained by great oaths, ὀρκίοισι* γὰρ μεγάλοισι κατείχοντο.

EXERCISE LXXXVI.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. They were killed, | κτείνω. |
| 2. He was thrown down a precipice, | κατακρημνίζω. |
| 3. They were taken alive, | ζωγρεύω. |
| 4. It was remembered and mentioned, | μνημονεύω. |
| 5. They were prepared, | παρασκευάζω. |
| 6. It was written, | γράφω. |
| 7. He was reported, | λέγω. |
| 8. He was forced, | ἀναγκάζω. |
| 9. He was conceited, | μεγαλύνω. |
| 10. The chariots were carried along, | ἡ ἅμαξα φέρω. |
| 11. The image was called Truth, | καλέω ἄγαλμα Ἀλήθεια. |
| 12. Cyrus was educated, | ὁ Κῦρος τρέφω. |
| 13. As it was then said by us, | ὥσπερ τότε ἐγὼ, <i>dat. plur.</i> λέγω. |
| 14. A certain crowd of women was seen, | πληθος, <i>neut.</i> τὶς γυνὴ δράω. |

* Ionic for ὀρκίους.

15. Nicostratus was struck with wonder, Νικόστρατος ἐκπλήσσω.
 16. Æschylus was called in question, Αἰσχύλος κρίνω.
 17. An army was collected, στρατεύμα συλλέγω.
 18. And they were astonished at his doctrine, καὶ ἐκπλήσσω ἐπὶ ὃ διδαχῇ, dat. αὐτὸς.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

The soldiers — were assembled together (συναγείρω): he was killed: thou wert admired: we two were taken alive: the boy was saved: he was formerly reprov'd (ἐλέγχω τὸ πρότερον) by him (ὑπὸ αὐτὸς, gen.): fires appeared (φαίνω).

FIRST FUTURE.

From
Perf. A. τί-τιφ-α,
by rejecting the aug. and chang-
ing a or xa into —θήσομαι,
comes
I F. P. τιφ-θήσομαι.

S. θήσομαι	θήση	θήσεται.
D. θησόμεθον	θήσεσθον	θήσεσθον.
P. θησόμεθα	θήσεσθε	θήσονται.

MODEL.

- a. Shall I be left by thee also? καὶ πρὸς σοῦ λειφθήσομαι;
 b. One shall be taken and the other left, ὁ εἷς παραληφθήσεται, καὶ ὁ ἕτερος ἀφεθήσεται.

EXERCISE LXXXVII.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. He shall be honoured, | τίω. |
| 2. It will be seen, | φαίνω. |
| 3. I shall be judged, | κρίνω. |
| 4. Thou shalt be sent away, | ἀποστέλλω. |
| 5. Ye will be persuaded, | πείθω. |
| 6. Believe on the Lord, and
thou shalt be saved, | πιστεύω, 1 a. act. <i>impr.</i> ἐπὶ
ὁ Κύριος, acc. καὶ σώζω. |
| 7. The man shall be healed, | ἰάομαι ἄνθρωπος. |
| 8. The enemies will be
afraid, | ὁ πολέμιος φοβέω. |
| 9. Now the ruler of this
world shall be cast out, | νῦν ὁ ἄρχων ὁ κόσμος οὗτος
ἐκβάλλω* ἔξω. |
| 10. Whoever shall exalt
himself shall be abased, | ὅστις δὲ ὑψώω, 1 fut. act.
ἐαυτοῦ ταπεινῶω. |
| 11. If I shall be persuaded
to go, | εἰ πείθω ἔρχομαι, 2 a. act. |
| 12. Which shall not be
thrown down, | ὃς οὐ μὴ καταλύω. |
| 13. I shall be frequently
obliged to speak of my-
self, | πολλάκις λέγω, <i>inf.</i> act.
ἀναγκάζω περὶ ἑμαυτοῦ. |
| 14. And thou shalt be thrown
into prison, | καὶ εἰς φυλακὴν, acc. βάλλω. |
| 15. He shall be loved of my
father, | ἀγαπάω ὑπὸ ὁ πατὴρ, gen.
ἐγώ. |
| 16. And the wine shall be
poured out, | καὶ οἶνος ἐκχύω. |
| 17. This (<i>thing</i>) shall be
kept in silence, | πρᾶγμα τὸδε σιγάω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

They shall be called the sons of God : he shall be judged : whosoever will humble (1 fut. act.) himself, shall

* ἐκβληθήσεται.

be exalted: the word shall be spoken to thee: a voice shall be heard: thus (οὕτως) with violence (δρμημα, *dat. sing.*) Babylon (Βαβυλῶν) the great city shall be thrown down (βάλλω): the heavens — being set on fire (πυρούμενος, *plur.*) shall be dissolved (λύω).

OPTATIVE.

τυφθησοίμην.

S. θησοίμην	θήσοιο	θήσοιτο.
D. θησοίμεθον	θήσοισθον	θησοίσθην.
P. θησοίμεθα	θήσοισθε	θήσονται.

MODEL.

a. I would be honoured, *τισοίμην.*

EXERCISE LXXXVIII.

1. He would be exalted, *ὑψόω.*
2. Thou wouldst be revered, *αἰδέομαι.*
3. Ye would be judged, *κρίνω.*
4. We would be loved, *φιλέω.*
5. They would be saved, *σώζω.*
6. He would be taken, *αἰρέω.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I would be struck: they would be seen: we two would be persuaded: ye would be saved.

INFINITIVE.

τυφθήσεσθαι.

θήσεσθαι.

MODEL.

a. About to be changed, *ἀλλαχθήσεσθαι*

EXERCISE LXXXIX.

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------|
| 1. About to be chosen, | αἰρέω. |
| 2. About to be stretched, | τείνω. |
| 3. About to be extinguished, | σβέω. |
| 4. Not to be in safety, | οὐ σώζω. |
| 5. About to be sent away, | ἀποστέλλω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

About to be said : about to be persuaded : about to be sown (σπείρω) : about to be heard.

PARTICIPLE.

τυφθησόμενος.

θησόμενος	θησομένη	θησόμενον.
-----------	----------	------------

MODEL.

- a. For a testimony of those (*things*) which were to be spoken, εἰς μαρτύριον τῶν λαληθησομένων.

EXERCISE XC.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. About to be revered, | αἰδέομαι. |
| 2. About to be loved, | φιλέω. |
| 3. About to be persuaded, | πείθω. |
| 4. About to be done, | πράσσω. |
| 5. To show the power of Philip about to be dissolved, | ἡ Φίλιππος δύναμις δεῖκω,*
1 a. inf. διαλύω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

About to be sown: about to be honoured: about to be heard: about to be loved: about to be judged.

* Rather δέικνυμι, 1 a. inf. δέκται.

SECOND FUTURE.

From
2 Fut. A. τυγ-ῶ,
by changing -ῶ into -ήσομαι,
comes
2 F. P. τυγ-ήσομαι.

S. ἴσομαι ἴση ἴσεται.
D. ἴσόμεθον ἴσεσθον ἴσεσθον.
P. ἴσόμεθα ἴσεσθε ἴσονται.

MODEL.

- a. The sun shall be turned into darkness,

EXERCISE XCI.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. They will be seen, | φαίνω. |
| 2. It shall be broken, | συντρίβω. |
| 3. Ye shall be beaten, | δέρω. |
| 4. Knock, and it shall be
opened to you. | κρούω, <i>imper. plur.</i> καὶ ἀνοί-
γω σὺ, <i>dat. plur.</i> |
| 5. And the earth, and the
works thereon, shall be
burned up, | καὶ γῆ καὶ τὸ, <i>plur.</i> ἐν αὐ-
τὸς, <i>dat.</i> ἔργον, <i>plur.</i> κα-
τακαίω, 3 <i>pers. sing.</i> |
| 6. And they shall turn away
their ears from the truth,
and shall be turned into
fables, | καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν ἡ ἀλήθεια, <i>gen.</i>
ἡ ἀκοή, <i>acc.</i> ἀποστρέφω,
1 <i>f. act.</i> ἐπὶ δὲ ὁ μῦθος,
<i>acc.</i> ἐκτρέπω. |
| 7. He shall be seen doing
deeds worthy both of
Peleus and his (<i>own</i>)
father Achilles. | Πηλεὺς* τε γὰρ ἄξιος πατὴρ
τ' Ἀχιλλεὺς ἔργον δράω,
<i>part.</i> φαίνω. |

* Πηλίος.

7. But he that knew not, δ δὲ μὴ γινώσκω,* *part.*
 and did commit (*things*) 2 a. act. ποιέω, 1 a. *part.*
 worthy of stripes, shall be act. δὲ ἄξιος, *neut. plur.*
 beaten with few (*stripes*), πληγῇ, *gen. plur.* δέρω
 ὀλίγος, *acc. plur. fem.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Ye will be hurt: it shall be melted (τήκω): he will be concealed (κρύπτω): we shall be nourished: thou shalt be burned: I shall be suffocated (πνίγω).

OPTATIVE.

τυπῆσοίμην.

S. ησοίμην	ήσοιο	ήσοιτο.
D. ησοίμεθον	ήσοισθον	ησοίσθην.
P. ησοίμεθα	ήσοισθε	ήσοιντο.

MODEL.

a. Many will appear, πολλοὶ φανήσονται.

EXERCISE XCII.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| 1. If they should be educated, | εἰ τρέφω. |
| 2. If they would be concealed, | εἰ κρύπτω. |
| 3. If ye would appear, | εἰ φαίνω. |
| 4. If it should be said, | εἰ λέγω. |
| 5. If thou shouldst be beaten, | εἰ πλῆσσω. |
| 6. If thou shouldst be hurt, | εἰ βλάπτω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

If they will appear: if thou wouldst be honoured: many will be beaten.

* γινῶς.

INFINITIVE.

τυπήσεσθαι.

ήσεσθαι.

MODEL.

a. About to be maintained, τραφήσεσθαι.

EXERCISE XCIII.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------|
| 1. To be sent away, | ἀποστέλλω. |
| 2. To be delivered, | ἀπαλλάσσω. |
| 3. To be extended, | τείνω. |
| 4. To be burned, | καίω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

About to be sown : to be said : to be struck (πλήσσω) :
to be persuaded : to be hurt.

PARTICIPLE.

τυπησόμενος.

ησόμενος

ησομένη

ησόμενον.

MODEL.

a. About to be suffo- ἀποπνιγησόμενος.
cated,

EXERCISE XCIV.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| 1. About to be burned, | καίω. |
| 2. About to be turned back, | ἀποστρέφω. |
| 3. About to be sown, | σπείρω. |
| 4. About to appear, | φαίνω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

About to be beaten (πλήσσω): about to be turned:
about to be persuaded: about to be woven (πλέκω).

FIRST AORIST.

From
1 Fut. P. τυφθ-ήσομαι,
by prefixing the aug. and
changing νοομαι into νν,
comes
1 A. P. ἐ-τύφθ-ην.

S. θην	θης	θη.
D. —	θητον	θήτην.
P. θημεν	θητε	θησαν.

MODEL.

- a. Having gone a long way, he was wearied out, παρατάθη μακρὰν ὁδὸν πορευθείς.
- b. How were thine eyes opened? πῶς ἀνέωχθησάν σου οἱ ὀφθαλμοί;
- c. Cyrus having become acquainted with this man, admired him, τούτῳ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος, ἠγάσθη τε αὐτόν.
- d. And, at the same time, he was deprived of his country, καὶ ἐστερήθη ἅμα τῆς πατρίδος.

EXERCISE XCV.

1. He was found, εὗρίσκω.
2. It had been told, λαλέω.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 3. They were done, | πράσσω. |
| 4. We were sent, | πέμπω. |
| 5. They two were persuaded, | πείθω |
| 6. I was blinded, | τυφλώω. |
| 7. Athens was fortified, | τειχίζω Ἀθῆναι (ῶν). |
| 8. And all were afraid, | καὶ θαμβέω πᾶς. |
| 9. No action was done, | οὐδείς (n.) ἔργον πράσσω. |
| 10. The geese were taken, | ὁ δὲ χῆν συλλαμβάνω.* |
| 11. Of which (<i>things</i>) he was filled, | ὁς, gen. plur. ἀναπλήθω. |
| 12. Their eyes were opened, | ἀνοίγω αὐτοὺς, gen. plur. ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς. |
| 13. They were not found, | οὐχ εὕρισκω. |
| 14. It was trodden down and withered, | καταπατέω καὶ ξηραίνω. |
| 15. For they were all troubled, | πᾶς γὰρ ταραύσσω. |
| 16. But ye are sanctified, but ye are justified, | ἀλλὰ ἀγιάζω, ἀλλὰ δικαιοῶ. |
| 17. But they were born of God, | ἀλλ' ἐκ Θεοῦ, gen. γίνομαι.† |
| 18. For he was concealed under his shield, | κρύπτω γὰρ ὑπ' ἄσπιδος, dat. |
| 19. Cyrus was pleased, | ὁ Κῦρος ἡδομαι ‡ |
| 20. He was instructed in the laws of the Persians, | παιδεύω γε μὲν ἐν Πέρσαι, gen. νόμος, dat. |
| 21. He was called to his trial, | καλέω εἰς ἡ δίκη, acc. |
| 22. The kings had never desired greater (<i>things</i>), | ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐδὲ πώποτε μείζων, gen. ὀρέγω. |
| 23. The bond of his tongue was loosened, | λύω ὁ δεσμός ἡ γλῶσσα αὐτοῦ. |
| 24. And a vision appeared to Paul by night, | καὶ ὄραμα διὰ ἡ νύξ, gen. ὅπτομαι δὲ Παῦλος, dat. |

* συνελήφθησαν.

† ἐγεννήθησαν.

‡ ἡσθῆ.

§ ὤφρη.

25. They behold Jesus walking on the sea, and were afraid, θεωρέω ὁ Ἰησοῦς περιπατέω ἐπὶ τῇ θάλασσᾳ, καὶ φοβέω.
26. But because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled, ἀλλ' ὅτι φάγω, 2 a. act. ἐκ ὁ ἄρτος, gen. plur. καὶ χορτάζω.
27. O soul! who hast not been gratified, ὦ ψυχὴ ὅς μὴδ' ἡδομαι.
28. The punishment was imposed by the judges, αὐτὸς ἡ δίκη τάσσω ὑπὸ δικαστῆς, gen.
29. The mystery has been manifested to his saints, τὸ μυστήριον φανερώω ὁ ἅγιος, dat. αὐτὸς.
30. They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were tempted, λιθάζω, πρίω, πειράω.
31. Then first the wall was shaken, ἐνταῦθα πρῶτον κατασεῖω τὸ τεῖχος.
32. And God has been glorified, καὶ ὁ Θεὸς δοξάζω.
33. And the children were brought to him, καὶ φέρω* παρ' αὐτὸς, acc. ὁ παιδιόν.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

I have been sent: it was said: they were persuaded: thou wert found: it had been told (λαλέω): it was done: the heavens — were opened (ἀνοίγω) to him —: and each went (καὶ πορεύομαι ἕκαστος) to his house: and Jesus — was left (καταλείπω) alone —: they were filled (πλήθω) with fear [gen.] —: and the man — answered (ἀποκρίνομαι): that a man is born into the world: Peter — was grieved (λυπέω): and the net (καὶ τὸ δίκτυον) was not broken (οὐκ σχίζω): he is cast forth (βάλλω [ἐβλήθη] ἔξω) as a branch (ὡς τὸ κλῆμα), and is withered —: and Jesus and his disciples — were invited (καλέω) to the marriage-feast (εἰς ὁ γάμος): the whole city — was

* ἡνίχθη.

moved (κινέω): the sun — was darkened (σκοτίζω): an angel — was seen (ὄπτομαι): the city was fortified: and not many (*things*) were said.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

τυφθῶ.	S. θῶ	θῆς	θῆ.
	D. —	θῆτον	θῆτον.
	P. θῶμεν	θῆτε	θῶσι.

MODEL.

- a. And when this epistle may be read among you, καὶ ὅταν ἀναγνωσθῇ παρ' ὑμῶν ἡ ἐπιστολή.
- b. That the scripture might be fulfilled, ἵνα τελειωθῇ ἡ γραφή, he says, I thirst, λέγει, Διψῶ.

EXERCISE XCVI.

1. When he may be crowned, ὅταν δὲ στεφανώω.
2. Let us be merry, εὐφραίνω.
3. That ye might be saved, ἵνα σὺ σώζω.
4. That their hearts may be consoled, ἵνα παρακαλέω ἡ καρδία αὐτὸς.
5. That the word might be fulfilled, ἵνα πληρώω ὁ λόγος.
6. Lest thou also be tempted, μὴ καὶ σὺ πειράω.
7. When the laws may be observed, ὅταν διατηρέω ὁ νόμος.
8. But if thou shouldst be conquered, ἢν δὲ κρατέω.
9. Lest the discourse should in any way be distorted, μὴ πῇ ὁ λόγος παλλάσσω.

10. Lest they should be defiled, ἵνα μὴ μιáινω.
11. Humbling myself, that ye might be exalted, ἑμαυτοῦ, *acc.* ταπεινώω, *part.* *acc.* ἵνα σὺ ὑψώω.
12. That the works of God might be manifest in him, ἵνα φανερώω τὸ ἔργον ὃ Θεὸς ἐν αὐτῷ, *dat.*
13. And the voice of harpers and musicians, and of pipers and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a mill-stone shall be heard no more at all in thee, καὶ φωνὴ κιθαρῳδῶς καὶ μουσικῶς καὶ αὐλητῆς καὶ σαλπιστῆς οὐ μὴ ἀκούω ἐν σὺ, *dat.* ἔτι, καὶ πᾶς τεχνίτης πᾶς τέχνη, *gen.* οὐ μὴ εὐρίσκω ἐν σὺ ἔτι· καὶ φωνὴ μύλος οὐ μὴ ἀκούω ἐν σὺ ἔτι.
14. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee, καὶ φῶς λύχνος οὐ μὴ φαίνω (φανῇ) ἐν σὺ ἔτι· καὶ φωνὴ νύμφιος καὶ νύμφη οὐ μὴ ἀκούω ἐν σὺ ἔτι.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

That his works — might not be reprov'd (μὴ ἐλέγχω, *sing.*): but that the world might be saved — through him (δι' αὐτὸς, *gen.*): but I say these [things] that ye might be saved: that ye shall be scattered (ἵνα σκορπίζω).

OPTATIVE.

τυφθεῖν.	S. θείην	θείης	θείη.
	D. —	θείητον	θείήτην.
	P. θείημεν	θείητε	θείησαν.

MODEL.

- a. I should not be judged, οὐκ ἂν κριθείην.
 b. So that he may not be lifted up, ὥς μήδε ἀνακύψαι δυνηθείη.

EXERCISE XCVII.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. I might be admired, | ἄγαμαι. |
| 2. He may be willing, | βούλομαι. |
| 3. We might be taken, | λαμβάνω. |
| 4. They two might become able, | δύναμαι. |
| 5. May grace and peace be multiplied unto you, | χάρις σὺ, <i>dat. plur.</i> καὶ εἰρήνη πληθύνω. |
| 6. Thou wouldst have been admonished by thyself, | αὐτὸς παρακαλέω ὑπὸ σου- τοῦ. |
| 7. How he might be tempted, | ὅπως ἂν πειράω. |
| 8. How he might best proceed, | ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα πορεύομαι. |
| 9. Or having seen, or having heard any (<i>thing</i>), thou mightst be delighted, | ἢ τί ἂν εἶδω, 2 <i>a. part. act.</i>
ἢ τί ἀκούω, 1 <i>a. part. act.</i>
τέρπω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

They would have been admonished: thou mightst be delighted (ἤδω): we might be judged: ye might be honoured: he would be taken: thou wouldst be ashamed (αἰσχύνω).

IMPERATIVE.

τύθητι.	S. —	θητι	θήτω.
	D. —	θητον	θήτων.
	P. —	θητε	θήτωσαν.

MODEL.

- a. But fear ye rather Him, who is able to destroy both body and soul. φοβηθήτε δὲ μᾶλλον τὸν δυνάμενον καὶ ψυχὴν καὶ σῶμα ἀπολίσσαι.

EXERCISE XCVIII.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Let him lie down, | κατακοιμάω. |
| 2. Be thou clean, | καθαρίζω. |
| 3. Hold thy peace, | φιμώω. |
| 4. Make haste, | σύω.* |
| 5. Be saved, | σώζω. |
| 6. Be thou propitious, | ἱλάσκομαι.† |
| 7. Young man, arise, | νεανίσκος ἐγείρω. |
| 8. Begone from me, | ἀπαλλάσσω, plur. ἀπ' ἐγὼ, gen. |
| 9. Take thou care of him, | ἐπιμετέρομαι αὐτόν, gen. |
| 10. Let your moderation be known, | τὸ ἐπιεικὲς σὺ, gen. γινώσκω.† |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Let them hasten : be ye honoured : let him be persuaded : let them be filled (χορτάζω).

INFINITIVE.

τυφθῆναι.

θῆναι.

MODEL.

- a. I am no more worthy to be called thy son, οὐκέτι εἰμὶ ἄξιος κληθῆναι υἱός σου.

* σύθητι, 2 pers. or by Sync. σύθι.

† ἱλασθήναι.

‡ γινωσθήναι.

EXERCISE XCIX.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. To have been found, | εὕρισκω. |
| 2. Who can be saved? | τίς ἄρα δύναμαι σῶζω; |
| 3. So that these (<i>things</i>) be done, | ὥστε δὴ οὗτος πράσσω. |
| 4. Desiring to be filled, | ἐπιθυμέω, <i>part. act.</i> χορτάζω. |
| 5. And ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light, | σὺ δὲ θέλω, 1 <i>a. act.</i> ἀγαλλιάω πρὸς ὦρα, <i>acc.</i> ἐν τὸ φῶς, <i>dat.</i> αὐτὸς. |
| 6. To be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath-day, | λύω ἀπὸ τοῦ δεσμοῦ, <i>gen.</i> αὐτὸς ἡ ἡμέρα, <i>dat.</i> τὸ σάββατον, <i>gen.</i> |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To be merry (εὐφραίνω): to be disturbed (θροέω): to be spoken: to be taken: to be found: to be thrown (βάλλω): to be seen by them (πρὸς τὸ θεάομαι αὐτοῖς, *dat.*): to be decorated (κυδιάω): to be tempted (πειράζω) by (ἐκ) the devil (ὁ διάβολος, *gen.*).

PARTICIPLE.

τυφθεῖς.

θεῖς

θεῖσα

θὲν.

MODEL.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a. Seized on by Minos, | ληφθεῖς ὑπὸ Μίνω. |
| b. Much game having been caught, | πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συληφθείσης. |
| c. Delighted with wine, | ἡσθεῖς οἶνω. |

EXERCISE C.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Being appointed, | τάσσω. |
| 2. Having been taken, | λαμβάνω |
| 3. Excited, | θυμώω. |
| 4. Being willing, | βούλομαι. |
| 5. Stripped naked, | γυμνῶω. |
| 6. Separated, | χωρίζω. |
| 7. Having wandered about, | παλιμπλάζομαι. |
| 8. Not having been educated, | οὐ παιδεύω. |
| 9. Having been fattened by barley, | ἐκ κριθῆ, <i>gen.</i> παχύνω. |
| 10. Risen from the dead, | ἐγείρω ἐκ νεκρῶς, <i>gen. plur.</i> |
| 11. Invited to come to supper, | καλέω ἔρχομαι, 2 <i>a. inf.</i>
<i>act.</i> ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, <i>acc.</i> |
| 12. And being applauded by all, | καὶ πρὸς πάντας, <i>gen. plur.</i>
εὐφημίζω. |
| 13. Being overcome by death, | καταπαλαίω ὑπὸ ὃ θάνατος,
<i>gen.</i> |
| 14. Accused by thee, | ὑπὸ σὺ, <i>gen.</i> κατηγορέω. |
| 15. For having been crowned, | ὁ γὰρ στεφανῶω. |
| 16. Being seized by the king's life-guards, he suffered punishment for his madness, | συλλαμβάνω ὑπὸ ὃ σωματοφύλαξ, <i>gen. plur.</i> ὁ βασιλεὺς δίκη, <i>acc.</i> ἄνοια,
<i>gen.</i> ὑπέσχω,* 1 <i>a. act.</i> |
| 17. Having learned and been accustomed not to dread the barbarians, | μανθάνω, 2 <i>a. part.</i> καὶ ἐθίζω μὴ φοβέω, <i>mid. inf.</i>
ὁ βάρβαρος. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

But being asked again (ἀλλ' ἐπερωτάω πάλιν) by his mother — : being seized on : not having been separated : having been thrown down (ρίπτω) : thus deceived (οὕτως ἐξαπατάω) not by Proxenus — : nothing omitted (οὐδείς, *n.* ἐλλείπω) : spoken (τὸ ῥέω) by (ὑπὸ) Daniel, *gen.*, the prophet.

* ὑπισχιν.

. SECOND AORIST.

From
2 Fut. A. τυπ-ῶ
comes
2 A. P. ἐ-τύπ-ην.

S. ην	ης	η.
D. —	ητον	ήτην.
P. ημεν	ητε	ησαν.

MODEL.

- a. He was very nearly suffocated, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπνίγη.
 b. I seek truth, by which no man was ever injured, ζητῶ τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ὑφ' ἧς οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐβλάβη.

EXERCISE CI.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. I was concealed, | κρύπτω. |
| 2. It was sown, | σπείρω. |
| 3. They were struck with fear, | ἐκπλήττω. |
| 4. He was buried. | θάπτω. |
| 5. They were dismissed, | ἀπαλλάττω. |
| 6. Persians, ye have been educated, | ἀνὴρ Πέρσος τρέφω. |
| 7. He was sent from God, | ἀποστέλλω ὑπὸ ὃ Θεὸς, gen. |
| 8. At length they were all destroyed. | τελευταῖον πᾶς διαφθείρω. |
| 9. The thunder burst through the lightning, | βροντὴ δ' ῥήσσω δι' ἀστραπὴν, gen. |
| 10. Most of the animals perished, | φθείρω τὰ πλεῖστα τὸ ζῶον. |
| 11. The brazen spear stuck in the earth, | χάλκεος ἔγχος, n. ἐν γαίῃ,* dat. δ' πῆσσω. |

* Poet. for γαῖα, contr. γῆ.

12. Their actions appeared, ἡ πράξις φαίνω.
 13. Hector was conquered by Achilles, Ἐκτωρ δαμάω ὑπ' Ἀχιλλεύς, *gen.*
 14. Then appeared the tares also, τότε φαίνω, *sing.* καὶ τὸ ζιζάνιον, *plur.*
 15. That Elias had appeared, ὅτι Ἠλίας φαίνω.
 16. These (*things*) spake Jesus, and having departed, hid himself from them, οὗτος, *neut. plur.* λαλέω, 1 *a. act.* ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ ἀπέρχομαι, 2 *a. act. part.* κρύπτω ἀπ' αὐτὸς, *gen.*
 17. So the lion rejoiced over the carcass, ὥστε λέων χαίρω ἐπὶ σῶμα, *dat.*
 18. Both the Greeks and the Trojans rejoiced, hoping to cease from the lamentable war, ὁ δ' χαίρω Ἀχαιοὺς τε Τρῶες (Τρωὸς) τε ἔλπομαι, **part. παύω*, 1 *fut. inf. mid.* διζυρὸς πόλεμος, † *gen.*
 19. Who was brought up in Thrace, ὅς τρέφω ἐν Θρᾷκη, *dat.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

They were hurt : I was defrauded (παρακρίπτω) : they appeared : the point (ἀκικῆ) of the spear (δόρυ) † stuck in the earth — : so Menelaus rejoiced : he was struck (καταπλήσσω) [*in*] his dear heart [*acc.*] — : thou knowest [*perf. mid.*] this [*thing*], that all in Asia are turned away from me [*acc.*] : the angel of the Lord appeared to him — in a dream (κατ' ὄναρ).

SUBJUNCTIVE.

τυπῶ.	S. ὦ	ῥς	ῥ.
	D. —	ῥτον	ῥτον.
	P. ὦμεν.	ῥτε	ὦσι.

* *Post. for* ἐλπίζω.† *καλέμοιαι.*‡ *δοῦρος, Post. gen. contracted from* δόρατος.

MODEL.

- | | |
|--|---|
| a. That they may be
seen of men, | ὅπως ἂν φανῶσι τοῖς
ἀνθρώποις. |
| b. But this is the con-
dition of mortals,
when they are dead, | ἀλλ' αὕτη δίκη ἐστὶ
βροτῶν, ὅτε κέν τε
θανῶσιν. |

EXERCISE CII.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. That he may be sent
away, | ὅπως ἂν ἀποστέλλω. |
| 2. That they might not be
changed, | ἵνα μὴ ἀλλάσσω. |
| 3. Except they are corrupt-
ed, | εἰ μὴ διαφθείρω. |
| 4. Not though thou shouldst
burst, | οὐδὲ ἂν σὺ διαρρήσσω. |
| 5. And how shall they preach
except they are sent? | πῶς δὲ κηρύσσω, 1 fut. act.
εἰ μὴ ἀποστέλλω; |
| 6. When ye are dead, | ἐπεὶ κε θνήσκω. |
| 7. Not that we should ap-
pear approved, but that
you should do that which
is honest, | οὐχ ἵνα ἐγὼ δόκιμος φαίνω,
ἀλλ' ἵνα σὺ τὸ καλὸς,
neut. ποιέω, sub. act. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

When I am dead: that ye may appear: that he might be buried: that they may rejoice: except ye be converted (εἰ μὴ στρέφω) and become as little children (καὶ γίνομαι, 2 a. sub. mid. ὡς τὸ παδίον) ye shall not enter (οὐ μὴ εἰσέρχομαι, 2 a. sub.) into the kingdom of heaven (εἰς ἡ βασιλεία, acc. ἡ οὐρανός, gen. plur.)

OPTATIVE.

τυπείην.	S. εἴην	εἴης	εἴη.
	D. —	εἴητον	εἴήτην.
	P. εἴημεν	εἴητε	εἴησαν.

MODEL.

- a. And if thou wouldst καὶ εἰς λέοντα ὅποτε
 be ever changed ἀλλαγείης.
 into a lion,

EXERCISE CIII.

1. If he should be con- εἰ δάμνω.*
 quered,
2. If we should be sent, εἰ ἀποστέλλω.
3. Thou canst not be wrong, θαρρῶ, *part. act. οὐδεὶς*
 (in) taking courage, *neut. ἂν σφάλλω.*
4. If he should appear ac- εἰ κατήγορος ἀναφαίνω.
 cuser,
5. May thy mother rejoice χαίρω, δὲ φρὴν, *acc. μήτηρ.*
 in mind,
6. That thou mayst appear ὡς ἂν ἀεικέλιος† πᾶς μνησ-
 disgusting to all thy suit- τῇ φαίνω.
 ors,
7. When a flame of a fire ὅταν σέλας πῦρ φαίνω ναύ-
 appears to the sailors, *της.‡*
8. That he may be con- ἵνα ὑπ' Αἰνέας,§ *gen. δάμνω.*
 quered by Æneas,

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

May the enemies be conquered : may he be honoured :
 lest thou shouldst be killed by his spear (*μήπως ταχ' ὑπ*
αὐτὸς, gen. δόρυ, dat. δάμνω) : when the noble morning
 shall appear (*ἥως, fem. ὅτε δῖος φαίνω*).

IMPERATIVE.

τύπηθι.	S. —	ἦθι	ἦτω.
	D. —	ἦτον	ἦτων.
	P. —	ἦτε	ἦτωσαν.

* δαμνῶ.

† ἀεικέλιος ὁ καὶ ἡ.

‡ ναύτης, *Poet. dat. plur. for ναύτης.*§ *Eol. Αἰνέας from Αἰνίας*

MODEL.

- a. Let your laughter be turned into mourning, ὁ γέλας ὑμῶν εἰς πένθος μεταστραφῇτω.

EXERCISE CIV.

1. Let it be written, γράφω.
2. Appear thou to the Trojans, Τρώεσσι φαίνω.
3. Let him be conquered, δάμνω.
4. Let them perish, φθείρω.
5. Let the dead body be buried, νέκυσ θάπτω.
6. Let another wonder be seen, τέρας, η. ἄλλος φαίνω.
7. First be reconciled to thy brother, πρῶτον διαλλάσσω ὁ ἀδελφὸς σὺ.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Let a flame of fire appear to the sailors: let your joy be turned — into heaviness (εἰς κατήφεια, acc.)

INFINITIVE.

τυπῆναι.
ῆναι.

MODEL.

- a. To be debilitated, σφαλῆναι.
- b. To be conquered by the Trojans, ὑπὸ Τρώεσσι δαμῆναι.

EXERCISE CV.

1. To be sent away, ἀποστέλλω.
2. To be nourished, τρέφω.

* Τρώεσσι.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 3. To be woven, | πλέκω. |
| 4. To be burned, | καίω. |
| 5. To be stuck, | πῆσσω. |
| 6. Never to be buried, | μῆποτε θάπτω. |
| 7. To be subdued in the
dreadful battle, | δάμνω ἐν αἰνὸς θηϊότης, <i>dat.</i> |
| 8. By being not corrupted, | τὸ, <i>dat. sing.</i> γε μὴ δια-
φθείρω. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To be corrupted: to appear: to be hurt: to be cut off (ἀποκόπτω): to be conquered—in the first ranks (ἐνι προμάχοισι).

PARTICIPLE.

τυπείς.

εἰς

εἶσα

ἐν.

MODEL.

- | | |
|--|---|
| a. Being entangled by
the horns, | τοῖς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεῖς. |
| b. Overcome by that
brave man who was
my former husband, | ἀνδρὶ δαμείς κρατερῷ,
ὃς ἐμὸς πρότερος
πόσις ἦεν. |

EXERCISE CVI.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Buried | θάπτω. |
| 2. Dug, | σκάπτω, <i>fem. gend.</i> |
| 3. Sown, | σπείρω, <i>neut. gend.</i> |
| 4. Impaired, | φθείρω, <i>masc. plur.</i> |
| 5. Being struck with fear, | ἐκπλήσσω ὑπὸ δέος, <i>n. gend.</i> |
| 6. His tail having been cut
off, | ἀποκόπτω, <i>gen. ἡ οὐρά, gen.</i> |
| 7. Frustrated them in this
hope, | σφάλλω οὖν καὶ οὗτος ἡ ἐλ-
πίς, <i>gen.</i> |
| 8. Being killed by the mur-
derous son of Achilles, | σφάζω* Ἀχιλλεύς παῖς,
<i>gen. ἐκ μαιφόνος, gen.</i> |

* σφαγίη.

9. Having omitted these long admonitions, ὁ μακρὸς δ' ἀπαλλάσσω νο-
θέτημα, *gen. plur.*
10. And having turned καὶ στρέφω πρὸς ὁ μαθητῆς,
round to his disciples, he *acc. κατ' ἰδίαν, ἔπω, 2 a.*
said, in private: Blessed *act. Μακάριος ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς*
are the eyes seeing what *ὁ βλέπω, part. act. ὄς,*
ye see, *acc. plur. neuter, βλέπω,*
ind. act.
11. But he turned and re- στρέφω δὲ ἐπιτιμάω, 1 a.
buked them, *act. αὐτὸς, dat.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Being hurt: being overcome: being nourished: woven: and the Lord being turned—looked upon (*ἀναβλέπω, 1 a. act.*) Peter (*dat.*)—: being struck in her mind (*acc.*): having agreed (*συναλλάσσω*).

PERFECT TENSE.

χ before μ is changed into γ: φ or ν into μ.

From the 1 Fut. Pass. τυφ-θήσο-μαι, by prefixing the augment, rejecting -θησο-, and changing φ into μ, is formed the Perfect Pass. τέ-τυμ-μαι: so σταλ-θήσο-μαι becomes ἔ-σταλ-μαι: τελεσ-θήσο-μαι is formed into τε-τέλεσ-μαι.

Or, according to some grammarians, the Perfect Passive is formed from the Perfect Active: thus Perf. Act. τί-τυφ-α, Perf. Pass. τί-τυμ-μαι.

φιλέω, <i>I love</i> , has in the perf. pass.	πεφίλημαι.
στέλλω, <i>I send</i>	ἔσταλμαι.
κρίνω, <i>I judge</i>	κέκριμαι.
ἐρείδω, <i>I support</i>	ἤρεισμαι.
πείθω, <i>I persuade</i>	πέπεισμαι.
ἄρῶ, <i>I draw</i>	ἤρυσμαι.
πλάσσω, <i>I feign</i>	πέπλασμαι.
λύω, <i>I loose</i>	λέλυμαι.
λέγω, <i>I say</i>	λέλεγμαι.
πράσσω, <i>I practise, or do</i>	πέπραγμαι.
γράφω, <i>I write</i>	γέγραμμαι.

τρέπω, <i>I turn</i> , has in the perf. pass.	τέτραμμαι.
τρέφω, <i>I nourish</i>	τέθραμμαι.
στρέφω, <i>I turn</i>	ἔστραμμαι.
φαίνω, <i>I appear</i>	πέφαμμαι.
ἐργάζομαι, <i>I do, or work</i>	ἐῤῥασμαι.

PERSONS.

I. S. τέ-τυμ-μαι	τέ-τυψ-αι	τέ-τυπ-ται,
(for τέ-τυφ-μαι	τέ-τυφσ-αι	τέ-τυφ-ται).
D. τε-τύμ-μεθον	τέ-τυφ-θον	τέ-τυφ-θον.
P. τε-τύμ-μεθα	τέ-τυφ-θε	τε-τυμ-μένοι εἰσὶ.
II. S. λέ-λέγ-μαι	λέ-λεξ-αι	λέ-λεχ-
(for λέ-λεχ-μαι	λέ-λεχσ-αι	λέ-λεχ-
D. λε-λέγ-μεθον	λέ-λεχ-θον	λέ-λεχ-τι
P. λε-λέγ-μεθα	λέ-λεχ-θε	λε-λεγ-μένοι
III. S. πέ-πεισ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-αι	πέ-πεισ-ται,
(for πέ-πεισσ-αι).		
D. πε-πείσ-μεθον	πέ-πεισ-θον	πέ-πεισ-θον.
P. πε-πείσ-μεθα	πέ-πεισ-θε	πε-πεισ-μένοι εἰσὶ.
IV. S. πέ-φαμ-μαι	πέ-φανσ-αι	πέ-φαν-ται,
(for πέ-φαν-μαι).		
D. πε-φάμ-μεθον	πέ-φαν-θον	πέ-φαν-θον.
P. πε-φάμ-μεθα	πέ-φαν-θε	πε-φαμ-μένοι εἰσὶ.*

MODEL.

INDICATIVE.

a. To which they have οἷς δέδενται.
been bound,

* *Observation.*—If a vowel comes before *μαι*, as in the word *πιφίλη-μαι*, then the third person plural ends in *-νται*, as *πιφίλη-νται*: but when any consonant comes before *μαι*, then the perfect participle is used with the addition of the verb *εἶμι*.

- b. Are not ye also deceived? μὴ καὶ ὑμεῖς πεπλάνησθε ;
 c. They are brought safe to learning, σεσωσμένοι εἰσὶ πρὸς τὴν παιδείαν.
 d. And thou art clothed with a garment not only coarse, but the very same both summer and winter. καὶ ἱμάτιον ἡμφιέσαι οὐ μόνον φαῦλον, ἀλλὰ τὸ αὐτὸ θέρους τε καὶ χειμῶνος.

EXERCISE CVII.

1. I have been anointed, ἀλείφω.
 2. They have been judged, κρίνω.
 3. They have been loved, φιλέω.
 4. It has been done, πράσσω.
 5. I have been chosen, αἰρέω.
 6. Jesus said, It is finished, ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἔπω, 2 aor. ind. τελέω.
 7. I am called thy consort, σὸς, fem. παράκατις καλέω.
 8. I have fought* a good fight, ὁ ἀγὼν ὁ καλὸς ἀγωνίζομαι.
 9. Lazarus, our friend, is asleep, Λάζαρος ὁ φίλος ἐγὼ κοιμάω.
 10. If he sleepeth, he shall do well, εἰ κοιμάω σώζω, 1 f. pass.
 11. Now my soul is troubled, νῦν ἡ ψυχὴ ἐγὼ ταρασσω.
 12. War was put an end to, πόλεμος πᾶνω.
 13. I have done evil to this house, ἐργάζομαι κακὸς, neut. pl. ὁ οἶκος, acc.
 14. Woman, thou art loosed from thy infirmity, γυνή, ἀπολύω ἡ ἀσθένεια gen. σὺ.
 15. Concerning all (things) which are appointed for thee to do, περὶ πᾶς, gen. pl. ὅς, gen. plu. τάσσω σὺ ποιέω, 1 a. inf.

* Verbs in the passive form have sometimes an active signification.

16. And I am also persuaded, *παίθω δὲ καὶ.*
 17. I have executed a greater work, *τὸ ἔργον μέγας ἐξεργάζομαι.*
 18. But we are made manifest to God, *Θεὸς, dat. δὲ φανερώω.*
 19. To lie has been thought by them most base, *αἰσχιστος, neut. αὐτὸς, dat. τὸ ψεύδω, inf. mid. νομίζω.*
 20. The hill has been occupied, *ὁ λόφος προκαταλαμβάνω.**
 21. This (*thing*) has been done well, *οὗτος, neut. εὖ πράσσω.*
 22. Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, *διὰ αὐτὸς, neut. παρακαλέω ἐπὶ ἡ παράκλησις, dat. σὺ, gen. plur.*
 23. This place has been treated of by many, *πολύς, dat. δὲ ὁ τόπος ἐξεργάζομαι.*
 24. Therefore this my joy has been fulfilled, *οὗτος, fem. οὖν ἡ χάρις ἡ ἐμὸς, fem. πληρώω.*
 25. There both the palaces and other courts are built, *ἐνθα τὸ τε βασιλείον καὶ τὸ ἄλλος ἀρχεῖον ποιέω, sing.*
 26. No man has seen God at any time, *Θεὸς οὐδεὶς πώποτε θεάομαι.†*
 27. He has been honoured by God and men, *πρὸς Θεὸς, gen. καὶ πρὸς ἄνθρωπος, gen. τιμάω.*
 28. He has his dark soul wrought of adamant or iron, *ἐξ ἀδάμας, gen. ἡ† σιδερος, § gen. χαλκεύω μέλας, acc. ψυχῇ, acc.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

All (*things*) have been done well (*καλῶς*): they have been struck: || ye two have been judged: we have been

* προκατείληπται.

† τιθίσται.

‡ ἡ, poet. for ἡ.

§ Doric for σίδηρος.

|| Use the perfect participle with the verb *εἶμι*, to prevent the inharmonious sound produced by two consonants coming before *ται*.

persuaded: they have been loved: thou hast been nourished: they have been taken: we have been asked (πυνθάνομαι*): I have been conquered: he has been left: they have been separated (χωρίζω): but that I am sent (ἀλλ' ὅτι ἀποστέλλω, *part.* εἰμί) before him (ἐμπροσθεν ἐκεῖνος, *gen.*): what is written in the law?

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S. τετυμμένος ᾧ†	ῆς	ῆ.
D. τετυμμένῳ —	ῆτον	ῆτον.
P. τετυμμένοι ᾧμεν	ῆτε	ᾧσι.

MODEL

- a. Lest a more honour- μήποτε ἐντιμότερός σου
able (*man*) than thou ἢ πεκλημένος ὑπ'
be bidden of him, αὐτοῦ.

EXERCISE CVIII.

1. We may have been ho- τίω.†
noured,
2. That thou mayst be in- ἵνα καλέω εἰμί.
vited,
3. If he should be hurt, ἐὰν βλάπτω εἰμί.
4. That ye may be ready, ἵνα παρασκευάζω εἰμί.
5. We may have arranged ὅς, *neut. plur.* βούλομαι
what we wish, διοικέω εἰμί.

* The perf. pass. is πίνυμαι.

† *Note.*—When a vowel precedes -μαι in the perfect indicative, the periphrasis of the participle with εἰμί may not take place in the subjunctive and optative, thus:

Subj. τιτιῶμαι, ῆ, ῆται, &c. *Opt.* τιτιώμην, ᾧ, ᾧτο, &c.

‡ τιτιώμεθα, or, more usually, τιτιμῖνοι ᾧμεν.

6. Unless it be given to him from heaven, *εἰ μὴ εἰμὶ δίδωμι, * neut. αὐ- τὸς, dat. ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, gen.*
7. If a companion should be polluted, *εἰ ἂν ὁ ἑταῖρος εἰμὶ μολύνω.*
8. If any one be possessed of it without the best, *εἰ ἂν τις ἄνευ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ, gen. plur. κταόμαι.†*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

No one can come (2 *aor. inf.*) to (πρὸς) me, unless it be given to him from (ἐκ) my father: that he may be sent: they may have been invited.

OPTATIVE.

S. τετυμμένος	εἴην	εἴης	εἴη.
D. τετυμμένῳ	—	εἴητον	εἴητην.
P. τετυμμένοι	εἴημεν	εἴητε	εἴησαν.

MODEL.

- a. I was afraid lest poison should have been mingled in the cup, *ἐδεδοίκεν μὴ ἐν τῷ κρα- τῆρι φάρμακα με- μιγμένα εἴη.*
- b. Ye may have been bound, *δεδησθε, or δεδημένοι εἴητε.*

EXERCISE CIX.

1. Ye should all be num- *πᾶς ἀριθμέω εἰμὶ.*
bered,
2. That he should then re- *τότε ὁ θεὸς, gen. μνάομαι.†*
member the gods,

* διδομένον.

† κικτῆται (*Matt. Gr. Gr. § 204*).

‡ The optative is either *μεινήμεν, ἦο, ἦτο, &c.* or *μεινόμεν, ᾧο, ᾧτο, &c.* So also *κικτῆμεν, ᾧο, ᾧτε, &c.*: the periphrasis of the participle with *εἰμὶ* is also used

3. They might all have been concealed, *πᾶς κρύπτω εἰμι.*
4. Thou shalt both be called wise and good, *σοφὸς τ' ἂν αὐτὸς κ' αγαθὸς καλέω ἄμα.*
5. Which I might always remember night and day with tears, *ὅστε,* gen. κεν αἰεὶ μνάομαι νύξ, acc. plur. τε καὶ ἡμαρ,† acc. plur. δακρυχέων, fem.*
6. Nor any longer should I be called the father of Telemachus, *μηδ' ἔτι Ἰηλέμαχος‡ πατὴρ καλέω εἰμι.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

That he should then remember me: we might have been honoured: thou mightst have been called: I might have been left.

IMPERATIVE.

S. —	τέτυψ-ο	τετύφ-θω.
D. —	τέτυφ-θεν	τετύφ-θων.
P. —	τέτυφ-θε	τετύφ-θωσαν.

MODEL.

- a. Remember thou art a man, *μέμνησο ἄνθρωπος ὢν.*

EXERCISE CX.

1. Be thou honoured, *τίω.*
2. Let them be mindful, *μνάομαι.*
3. Let these (*things*) be told, *οὗτος ἐρέω, sing.*
4. Let him be persuaded, *πείθω.*
5. Be thou gone, *πορεύομαι.‡*
6. Desist (*thou*) from labour, *παύω πόνος, gen.*
7. Be wise; nor from base and unjust actions, draw *πνῦμι (or πνώω) μηδ' αἰσχρὸς || ἐφ' ἔργμα, dat. plur.*

* οὔτι.

† ἡματα.

‡ Τηλεμάχοιο.

§ πιπύρουσο.

|| αἰσχροῖσι Ion. so also ἀδίκουσι.

honours, nor power, nor
riches,

μηδ' ἄδικος τιμὴ, μηδ'
ἀρετὴ, plur. ἔλκω* μηδ'
ἄφενος, sing.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK. *

Remember: be ye honoured: let it be said: be ye
persuaded: let them be struck: let this (*thing*) be told.

INFINITIVE.

τετύφ-θαι.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---|---|
| a. To have been torn, | τετρίφθαι. |
| b. And called out with
a loud voice, that he
had been sent to
him by the senate, | καὶ μεγάλη φωνῇ προ-
ειπὼν, ὑπὸ τῆς συγ-
κλήτου αὐτῷ ἐπι-
πέμφθαι. |

EXERCISE CXI.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. To be laid waste, | πέρθω. |
| 2. To have been cut off by
the Phrygians, | κατακόπτω ὑπὸ ὁ Φρύξ,
gen. |
| 3. To have been adorned
with a spear, | κάζω ἐγχεῖα. |
| 4. To have been taught all
(<i>things</i>), | διδάσκω πᾶς. |
| 5. Is it right or not, to have
been punished? | κολάζω ἔξεστιν ἢ οὐ; |
| 6. To have acquired † many
(<i>things</i>), | κτάομαι πολλὺς. |
| 7. He the same is worthy to
be called happy. | οὗτος ἐκεῖνος ὁλβίος καλέω
ἄξιος εἰμί. |

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

To have been sold (πωπράσκω): to be bound (δέω): to
have been rolled (ἀλινδέω): to have perceived (αἰσθάνο-
μαι, †): to be adorned with beauty (κάλλος, n.).

* ἔλκω Ion. for ἔλκευ, pre. imper. mid.

† Or, to possess; κικτῆσθαι; a passive form with an active sense.

‡ κεισθῆναι.

PARTICIPLE.

τετυμ-μένος η ον.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---|--|
| a. Ornamented as the others, | κεκαλλωπισμέναι ὥσπερ αἱ ἄλλαι. |
| b. Crowned with a flowery chaplet very beautifully, | ἑστεφανωμένη στεφάνῳ εὐάνθεϊ πάνυ καλῶς. |
| c. Having their fleet drawn up in a single line, | κατὰ μίαν ναῦν τεταγμένοι. |

EXERCISE CXII.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Ulcerated, | ἐλκίω. |
| 2. Being deceived, | ἀπατάω. |
| 3. Having been vanquished, | καταστρέφω. |
| 4. Having obtained, or used, | χράομαι.* |
| 5. They found the stone rolled away, | εὕρισκω, 2 a. act. δὲ ὁ λίθος ἀποκυλίω. |
| 6. Being concealed for fear of the Jews, | κρύπτω δὲ διὰ ὁ φόβος, acc. ὁ Ἰουδαῖος. |
| 7. Cuirasses excellently made, | θώραξ, acc. εὖ ἐργάζομαι. |
| 8. Having been saved by the gods, | θεός, dat. σώζω. |
| 9. Bound as to his feet, | δέω ὁ ποῦς, acc. |
| 10. He remains angry at heart, | μένω χολόω ἡτορ, acc. |

* περιχημίζω.

11. To call those that were invited to the marriage feast, καλέω, 1 *fut. inf. act.* ὁ καλέω εἰς ὁ γάμος, *acc. plur.*
12. A book written within and on the outside, sealed with seven seals, βιβλίον γράφω ἔσωθεν καὶ ὀπίσθεν, κατασφραγίζομαι* σφραγίς, *dat.* ἑπτὰ, *undec.*
13. Xerxes saw all the Hellespont covered with his ships, Ξέρξης ὁράω, † *imper. act.* πᾶς ὁ Ἑλλήσποντος ὑπὸ ἡ ναῦς, ‡ *gen.* κρύπτω.
14. Having possessed very small property, πάνυ μικρός, *neut. plur.* κτάομαι.
15. All these things have been appointed by law, ἐκείνος, * *neut. plur.* μὲν ἅπας, *neut. plur.* νόμος, *dat.* τάσσω.
16. Nor mindful of flight, οὔτε φόβος, *gen.* μνάομαι.
17. Covered with his shield, ἀσπίς καλύπτω.
18. Being ordered by the poet, ὑπὸ ὁ ποιητής, *gen.* κελεύω.
19. Always remembering your hard wandering, αἰὲν ἄλλῃ, *gen.* χαλεπὸς μνάομαι, *plur.*
20. Having finished their day's work, they supped, ἐργάζομαι, *fem. plur.* δ' δειπνέω, *imp. act.*
21. My oxen and my fatlings are killed, ὁ ταῦρος ἐγὼ καὶ τὸ σιτιστὸς, *neut. plur.* θύω.
22. That (thou mayst) remember me all thy days, ὄφρ' ἐμέθεν μνάομαι ἡμαρ, *acc. plur.* πᾶς.

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Having been judged: ornamented: gratifying (χαρίζομαι) [κεχαρισμένος]: that which is born of (τὸ γίνομαι [γεννημένον] ἐκ) the flesh (*gen.*) is flesh: and that which is born of the spirit (ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος) is spirit —: having been left: concealed: clothed in a long white garment (περιβάλλω, *acc.* στολή, *acc.* λευκός): bounded (ὀρίζω): glorified (δοξάζω): all [*things*] have been appointed by God: remembering our valour (ἡμέτερος ἀρετή, *gen.*)

* κατασφραγισμένον.

† ἰώρα, *Attic* for ὦραι, ὦρα.‡ νῶν, *gen. plur.* of ναῦς.The *Attics* added a syllable to the temporal augment.

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

From
Perf. Pass. τέτυμ-μαι
comes
Plup. P. ἐ-τετύμ-μην.

S. μην
D. μεθον
P. μεθα

ο¹
θον³
θε

το.³
θην.
μένοι ἦσαν.

MODEL.

- a. But others were astonished at the thing, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐκπεπληγ-
μένοι ἦσαν τῷ πράγ-
ματι.
- b. He would even have been bound with his very lightning and thunder, καὶν ἐδέδετο αὐτῷ κε-
ραυνῷ καὶ βροντῇ.

EXERCISE CXIII.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| 1. It had been fabricated, | τεύχω. |
| 2. It was written, | γράφω. |
| 3. I had been prepared, | παρασκευάζω. |
| 4. He had been veiled, | ἐγκαλύπτω. |
| 5. I had been educated, | τρέφω. |
| 6. It had been done, | πράττω. |
| 7. It had been dug, | ὀρύσσω. |
| 8. They had been subdued, | δαμάω.* |
| 9. They had possessed; | κτάομαι. |

¹ ἐτίτυψ-ε.

² ἐτίτυπ-το.

³ ἐτίτυφ-θον, &c.

* ἐδίδαμηντο. See observation under the *Perfect Tenses*: so of κτάομαι.

10. He no longer remembered, οὐκέτι μναόμαι.
 11. And I myself was disturbed, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔγωγε ταρασσω.
 12. The unfortunate Phocians were deceived, and ἐξαπατάω δὲ ὁ ταλαίπωρος
 their towns razed, Φωκεὺς καὶ ἀναιρέω ἡ
 πόλεις αὐτὸς, *gen. plur.*
 13. These two were thus extended near each other in ὡς ὁ, *dual γ' ἐν κονίᾳ,* dat:*
 the dust, *plur. Ion. παρ' ἀλλή-*
 λων,† *dat. τείνω.‡*
 14. Their dear limbs were κάματος φίλος γυῖον λύω.
 freed from toil,
 15. A clamour was excited, ὄρω § δ' αὐτῇ.
 16. I was left behind in the ναῦς,|| *dat. Ionic, ἐπὶ γλα-*
 hollow ships, *φυρὸς, dat. Ionic, ἐγὼ με-*
 τόπισθε λείπω,¶ *Ionic.*
 17. His sword was left near φάσγανον παρὰ ναῦς, *dat.*
 the ships, *Ionic, λείπω, Ionic.*

ENGLISH TO BE TURNED INTO GREEK.

Thou hadst possessed: it had been reported (διαθρυλλέω): I had been anointed: he remembered me [*gen.*]: my father was disturbed: they had been called: they had been bound: they were astonished: it had been extended: he was excited against (ἐπ') them, *acc.*

VERBS IN MI.

All Verbs in -μι are formed from Verbs pure in -ω: as,

From σβέω comes σβῆμι, *I extinguish.*
 γνώω γνώμι, *I know.*
 φάω φημι, *I say, &c.*

* κονίῃσι.

† τιτάσθην, *Ionic for τιταδσθην.*

¶ Omitting : before the augment of the Perfect.

† ἀλλήλοισι, *poet.*

§ ὄρω.

|| νηυσὶν.

From verbs in *-αω, -εω, -οω*, by prefixing the reduction with *ι*: as,

From *δέω* comes *δί-δημι, I bind.*
δύω *δί-δωμι, I give.*
θέω *τί-θημι, I place.*

If the verb begins with a vowel, with *πτ* or *στ*, *ι* is prefixed; as,

From *ἔω* comes *ἴ-ημι, I go.*
ἔω *ἴ-ημι, I send.*
στάω *ἴ-στημι, I stand.*
πτάω *ἴ-πτημι, I fly.*

Verbs in *μι* have only *three Tenses* of that form: the *Present, Imperfect, and Second Aorist*. They take the other *Tenses* from Verbs in *-ω*: thus,

Present *δίδωμι*, *1 Future* *δώσω* (from *δύω*), *Perfect* *δέδωκα*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRESENT TENSE.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>τίθ-ημι</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>ησι</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>εμεν</i>	<i>ετε</i>	<i>εισι.</i>
<i>δίδ-ωμι</i>	<i>ως</i>	<i>ωσι</i>	<i>οτον</i>	<i>οτον</i>	<i>ομεν</i>	<i>οτε</i>	<i>ουσι.</i>
<i>δείκν-υμι</i>	<i>υς</i>	<i>υσι</i>	<i>υτον</i>	<i>υτον</i>	<i>υμεν</i>	<i>υτε</i>	<i>υσι.</i>
<i>εἰμι</i>	<i>εἷς</i>	<i>οἱ εἷ</i>	<i>ἐστὸν, ἐστὸν</i>		<i>ἴσμεν</i>	<i>ἐστὲ</i>	<i>εἰσὶ.</i>

MODEL.

- a. We all know this, *ἴσμεν* ἅπαντες τοῦτο.*
 b. These (*things*) we *δίδομεν γὰρ ταῦτα τοῖς*
 give up to the poets, *ποιηταῖς.*
 c. Philip, thou art a *Φίλιππε, ἄνθρωπος εἷ.*
 man,

* *ἴσμεν* by syncope for *ἴσμενα*.

EXERCISE CXIV.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. I go, | εἶμι. |
| 2. We two give, | δίδωμι. |
| 3. He knows this (<i>thing</i>), | οὗτος, <i>neut.</i> ἴσθμι. |
| 4. They two say, | ὅδε φημί. |
| 5. Who art thou? | τίς εἰμι σὺ; |
| 6. He enacts a law, | τίθημι νόμος. |
| 7. God is great, | μέγας εἰμι Θεός. |
| 8. O strangers, who are ye? | ὦ ξένος τίς εἰμι; |
| 9. Anacreon, thou art old, | Ἀνακρέων γέρον εἰμι. |
| 10. For thou knowest well, | εὖ γὰρ ἴσθμι. |
| 11. Life is short, | βραχύς μὲν εἰμι ὁ βίος. |
| 12. The gods know all (<i>things</i>), | θεὸς δὲ τε πᾶς, <i>neut. plur</i> ἴσθμι. |
| 13. Hope is present to every (<i>one</i>), | παρεῖμι ἐλπίς ἕκαστος, <i>dat.</i> |
| 14. I give thee this reward gratis, | δίδωμι δὲ σὺ, <i>dat.</i> τὸδ' ἄεθλο αὐτῷ. |
| 15. A good friend is a great treasure, | θησαυρὸς μέγας εἰμι ἀγαθὸ φίλος. |
| 16. Time alone shows a just man, | χρόνος δίκαιος ἀνὴρ δείκνυμι μόνος. |
| 17. We are all witnesses, | πᾶς ἐγὼ εἰμι μάρτυρ. |
| 18. God gives nothing to men without labour, | οὐδεὶς, <i>neut.</i> ἄνευ πόνος, <i>gen</i> Θεὸς δίδωμι ἀνθρώπος. |
| 19. Not as the world giveth, give I unto you, | οὐ καθὼς ὁ κόσμος δίδωμι. ἐγὼ δίδωμι σὺ. |
| 20. There are five senses; sight, hearing, smelling, tasting, touching, | πέντε εἰμι αἴσθησις, ὄρασις ἀκοή, ὀσθησις, γεῦσις, ἀφή. |
| 21. But we assume, that actions and mental energies belong to the soul, | ἡ δὲ πρᾶξις, <i>acc. plur.</i> καὶ ἡ ἐνέργεια, <i>acc. plur.</i> ἡ ψυχικὸς περὶ ψυχῇ, <i>acc.</i> τίθημι. |

SUBJUNCTIVE.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
τιθ-ῶ ἦς ἦ	ῆτον ῆτον	ῶμεν ἦτε ῶσι.
διδ-ῶ ὧς ὦ	ῶτον ῶτον	ῶμεν ὦτε ὦσι.
ῶ ἦς ἦ	ῆτον ῆτον	ῶμεν ἦτε ὦσι.

MODEL.

- a. If any one should understand it, he was preserved, εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸ συνιῆτις, ἐσώζετο.

EXERCISE CXV.

- If thou shouldst impose, ἐὰν ἐπιτίθῃμι.
- If he should accompany, ἐὰν σύνειμι.
- But when he may send forth, ὅταν δὲ ἀφίημι.
- If the gods give victory, ἣν ὁ θεὸς δίδωμι νίκη.
- Wherever I may be, ὅπου ἐὰν εἰμὶ.
- To whom he may be a friend, ὅς, *dat.* ἂν φίλος εἰμὶ.
- Especially if they should be presumptuous, ἄλλως τ' ἐὰν θρασὺς εἰμὶ.
- To thee Agamemnon may give worthy gifts, σὺ, *dat.* δ' Ἀγαμέμνων ἄξιος δῶρον δίδωμι.
- If thou art fond of learning, thou wilt be learned in many (*things*), ἐὰν εἰμὶ φιλομαθὴς, εἰμὶ,† *fut.* πολυμαθὴς.
- But if he should not give these (*things*), ἐὰν δὲ μὴ δίδωμι οὗτος, *neut.*
- For no man can do these miracles which thou doest, except God be with him, οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὗτος τὸ σημεῖον δύναμαι ποιέω, *inf.* ὅς, *neut. plur.* σὺ ποιέω, ἐὰν μὴ εἰμὶ ὁ θεὸς μετ' αὐτὸς, *gen.*

* Verbs in *υμι* want the Subjunctive and Optative.

† ἴση.

OPTATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
τιθεί-ην } διδόι-ην }	ης η ητον ήτην	ημεν ητε ησαν & εν.*
εἶην	εἴης εἴη εἴητον εἴήτην	εἴημεν εἴητε εἴησαν & εἴεν

MODEL.

- a. Whatever they may give, ὅττι διδοῖεν.
- b. For it had been reported, how that Socrates said that a Genius (or Spirit) gave him instructions, διεπεθρύλλητο γὰρ, ὡς φαίη Σωκράτης, τὸ δαιμόνιον ἑαυτῷ σημαίνειν.

EXERCISE CXVI.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. It should be, | ἂν εἰμὶ. |
| 2. If they should place, | εἰ ἴστημι (ἰσταίνην).† |
| 3. One would say, | φημὶ ἂν τις. |
| 4. It should be abstained from, | ἀφεκτέον εἰμὶ. |
| 5. If he should know any (thing) good, | εἰ τις, neut. εἶδην ἀγαθός, neut. |
| 6. I would thou wert cold or hot, | ὄφελον ψυχρὸς εἰμὶ ἢ ζεστός. |
| 7. Although he may be very brave, | καὶ εἰ μάλα καρτερὸς εἰμὶ. |
| 8. What may this be? | τί δῆτ' ἂν εἰμὶ; |

* The latter form is the more frequent.

† When any slight irregularity occurs in the tense, the first person singular is set down.

9. Then I would be a mirror, that thou mightst ever view me, *ἐγὼ δ' ἑσοπτρον εἰμὶ, ὅπως αἰεὶ βλέπω, subj. ἐγὼ, acc.*
10. It would be much more beneficial, *κεν πολὺ κέρδιον εἰμὶ.*
11. If there should be to him vicious children, *εἰ ὁ, dat. πᾶγκακος παῖς εἰμὶ.*

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
τίθε-τι*	} τω			
δίδο-θι		τον	των	τε τῶσαν.
δείκνυ-θι				
ἴσθι or ἔσο	ἔστω	ἔστων	ἔστων	ἔστωσαν.

MODEL.

- a. You, being good, depart, *ὁμεῖς, οἱ ἀγαθοὶ, ἄπιτε.*
- b. Say thou, let them lie down, *φάθι, κείσθωσαν.*

EXERCISE CXVII.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Let him send, | ἴημι. |
| 2. Let them two know, | ἴσημι.† |
| 3. Let them lie down, | κειῖμαι. |
| 4. Let them depart, | ἄπειμι. |
| 5. Hear me, my friends, | κλῦμι ἐγὼ, dat. φίλος. |
| 6. Know ye well (be well assured), | εὔ ἴσημι. |
| 7. Report ye my answer, | ἀγγελία ἀπόφημι. |

* Among the poets we read τίθητι: -θι is often rejected, as δείκνυ for δείκνυθι, &c.

† ἴσημι makes in the Imperative ἴσασθι, or ἴσθι, ἰσάτω: but ἴσθι, ἴστω, &c. are more frequently used.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 8. Forgive, if ye have aught against any (<i>one</i>), | ἀφίημι εἰ τις, <i>neut.</i> ἔχω κατὰ τὶς, <i>gen.</i> |
| 9. And be thou there until I bring thee word, | καὶ εἰμὶ ἐκεῖ, ἕως ἂν ἔπω, 2 <i>a. subj.</i> σὺ, <i>dat.</i> |
| 10. Give, and it shall be given unto you, | δίδωμι, καὶ δίδωμι,* 1 <i>fut. pass.</i> σὺ, <i>dat. plur.</i> |
| 11. Put down the bread, | παρατίθημι† ἄρτος. |
| 12. But come, tell us this (<i>thing</i>) first, | εἰμι‡ δὴ λέγω, 1 <i>a. imper.</i> ἐγὼ, <i>dat.</i> πρῶτον οὗτος, <i>neut.</i> |
| 13. Let this (<i>man</i>) be thy husband, | εἰμὶ σὺ, <i>dat.</i> πόσις οὗτος. |
| 14. Come thou and sup with us, | πάρειμι, καὶ συνδειπνέω μεθ' ἐγὼ, <i>gen.</i> |
| 15. Come then, let us consider what thou conceivest the hardship of my life, | εἰμι οὖν, ἐπισκέπτομαι, 1 <i>a. subj. mid.</i> τί χαλεπὸς, <i>neut.</i> αἰσθάνομαι,§ <i>perf. pass.</i> ὁ ἐμὸς βίος, <i>gen.</i> |
| 16. Prepare (<i>ye</i>) a feast for the senators, | δαίνυμι δαῖς γέρων. |

INFINITIVE.

τιθέναι

διδόναι

δεικνύναι

εἶναι.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---|---|
| a. And he prayed to the gods to give him only those (<i>things</i>) that were good, | καὶ εὐχέτο δὲ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς ἀπλῶς τ' ἀγαθὰ δίδόναι. |
| b. To know, to say, to send, | ισάναι, φάναι, ἰέναι. |

* δοθήσεται.

† ἵθι.

† παρατίθι for παρατίθιτι.

§ ἤσθησαι.

EXERCISE CXVIII.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. To forgive sins, | ἀφίημι ἡ ἁμαρτία. |
| 2. Not to place, | τὸ μὴ τίθημι. |
| 3. To be propitious, | ἴλεως εἰμί. |
| 4. To be valued as much
as possible, | ἄξιός εἰμι ὥς πολὺς, <i>superl.</i>
<i>gen.</i> |
| 5. To show the dead body
of the child, | ἀποδείκνυμι τὸ παῖδιον, <i>gen.</i>
ὁ νέκυσ. |
| 6. To give to him that has
need, | μεταδίδωμι ὁ, <i>dat.</i> χρεία.
<i>acc.</i> ἔχω, <i>part. dat.</i> |
| 7. To be deserving of blame
and condemnation, | ἄξιός μέμψις, <i>gen.</i> εἰμί καὶ
κατηγορία, <i>gen.</i> |
| 8. Which they profess to
be the greatest good, | ὁς, <i>neut.</i> μέγας, <i>superl.</i>
ἀγαθός, <i>neut.</i> εἰμί φημί. |
| 9. To go to a feast, | εἰς δαῖς (δαιτὸς), <i>acc.</i> ἵημι. |
| 10. He said that he was a
friend, | φημί * φίλος εἰμί. |
| 11. To give them food in
season, | δίδωμι αὐτοὺς. <i>dat.</i> ἡ τροφή,
<i>acc.</i> ἐν καιρὸς, <i>dat.</i> |
| 12. To hold converse with
my friends, | ἐμὸς φίλος, <i>dat.</i> σύνειμι. |
| 13. Let them learn to re-
quite their parents, | μανθάνω ἀμοιβή, <i>acc. plur.</i>
ἀποδίδωμι οἱ πρόγονοι, <i>dat.</i> |

PARTICIPLE.

τιθ-είς	εἶσα	ἐν	δεικν-ύς	ῥσα	ὄν.
διδ-ούς	οὔσα	ὄν	ὦν	οὔσα	ὄν.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---|--|
| a. If then I should
evidently be the
best of them, will
this be sufficient
for me to render
them obedient? | εἰὰν οὖν ἐγὼ βέλτιστος
ὦν αὐτῶν δῆλος ὦ,
ἄρκεσει μοι τοῦτο
εἰς τὸ πείθεσθαι αὐ-
τοὺς ἐμοί; |
|---|--|

EXERCISE CXIX.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Going, | ἴημι, <i>nom. plur.</i> |
| 2. Showing, | δείκνυμι, <i>dat. sing. fem.</i> |
| 3. Being inferior, | ἐλαχὺς, <i>comp. εἰμί.</i> |
| 4. These two being such, | εἰμί, <i>dual, οἶος, dual.</i> |
| 5. Uttering a sound, | φωνὴ ἀφίημι. |
| 6. Being qualified, | ἱκανός, <i>acc. εἰμί, acc.</i> |
| 7. They fled, being ignorant of the passes, | φεύγω, 2 a. <i>act. ἄπειρος εἰμί ἢ δίοδος, gen.</i> |
| 8. No one being good, does a bad action, | οὐδεὶς, <i>πωνηρὸς, neut. πᾶγμα, χρηστὸς εἰμί, ποιέω.</i> |
| 9. Mixing with it certain barbarous names, | παραμίγνυμι ἅμα βαρβαρικὸς τίς ὄνομα. |
| 10. Putting my laws into their mind, | δίδωμι νόμος ἐγὼ εἰς ἡ διάνοια, <i>acc. αὐτὸς.</i> |
| 11. The soul appears to be immortal, | ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος φαίνεται, <i>pres. mid. εἰμί, part. fem.</i> |
| 12. Giving completion to the oracle, | τελεσφόρος* δίδωμι, <i>fem. χρησμός, acc.</i> |

IMPERFECT TENSE.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>		
ἐτίθ-ην†	ης η	ετον	έτην	εμεν	ετε	εσαν.
ἐδίδ-ων	ως ω	οτον	ότην	ομεν	οτε	οσαν.
ἐδείκ-υν	υς υ	υτον	ύτην	υμεν	υτε	υσαν.
ἦν ἥς ἥ or ἦν		ἦτον	ἦτην	ἦμεν	ἦτε	ἦσαν.

MODEL.

- a. But didst thou suppose, said Socrates, that it is possible a depraved man can procure good friends? σὺ δὲ ᾧου, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, οἷόν τ' εἶναι πονηρὸν ὄντα χρηστούς φίλους κτήσασθαι;

* τελεσφόρος agrees with χρησμός.

† The Attic form is ἐτίθ-ισιν, ἐτίδ-ουν, ους, ου, &c.: ἐδίδ-ουν, ἐδίδ-ουν, ους, ου, &c.

EXERCISE CXX.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. I did send, | ἔημι. |
| 2. Thou didst give, | δίδωμι, <i>Attic.</i> |
| 3. They said, | φημι. |
| 4. He showed, | δείκνυμι. |
| 5. We went, | ἔϊμι. ¹ |
| 6. Ye did place, | τίθημι. |
| 7. He was sacrificing openly, | φανερὸς εἰμι θύω, <i>part.</i> |
| 8. As many as thou gavest to him, | ὅσους, <i>neut. plur.</i> σὺ ὁ δίδωμι. |
| 9. As the Spirit gave them to utter, | καθὼς τὸ Πνεῦμα, δίδωμι αὐτὸς, <i>dat.</i> ἀποφθέγγομαι. |
| 10. He said he was ready, | φημι ἑτοιμος, <i>nom.</i> εἰμι, <i>inf.</i> |
| 11. Harpagus said that he himself wrote, | * Ἀρπαγὸς φημι, αὐτὸς, <i>nom.</i> γράφω, 1 <i>a. inf.</i> |
| 12. He openly bestowed his attention, | φανερὸς εἰμι προσέχω, <i>part.</i> |
| 13. And his food was locusts and wild honey, | ἡ δὲ τροφή αὐτὸς εἰμι ἄκρις καὶ μέλι, <i>neut.</i> ἄγριος. |
| 14. His disciples were within, | εἰμι ἔσω ὁ μαθητῆς αὐτὸς. |
| 15. For the pass was narrow, | εἰμι γὰρ ἡ πᾶροδος στενὸς. |
| 16. He was a god amongst men, | εἰμι θεὸς ἐν ἄνθρωπος, <i>dat.</i> |
| 17. Minerva and Juno sat down, | * Ἀθηναίη τε καὶ Ἥρη ἡμῶν. |
| 18. And no man gave unto him, | καὶ οὐδεὶς δίδωμι, <i>Attic.</i> αὐτὸς, <i>dat.</i> |
| 19. For we have laid down the end of the political (science) to be the best, | τὸ γὰρ ἡ πολιτικὸς, <i>gen. fem.</i> τέλος ἄριστος, <i>neut.</i> τίθημι. |

¹ ἔμεν.² ἔστην.

SECOND AORIST.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
ἔθ-ην ης η	ετον ἔτην	εμεν ετε ¹ εσαν.
ἔδ-ων ως ω	οτον ὀτην	ομεν οτε οσαν.

MODEL.

- a. He went near the *βῆ² παρὰ θῖνα θαλάσ-*
σης.
 sea-shore,

EXERCISE CXXI.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. I have heard, | κέκλυμι (ἔκλυν). |
| 2. Thou hast given this
(thing), | δίδωμι οὗτος. |
| 3. They stood, | ἴστημι (1 pers. plur. ἔστη-
μεν). |
| 4. He was born, | φῶμι, ³ <i>obsol.</i> (1 pers. sing.
ἔφυν). |
| 5. He slew, | κτεῖμι, <i>obsol.</i> (1 pers. sing.
ἔκτην). |
| 6. They went, | βῆμι, <i>obsol.</i> (1 pers. sing.
ἔβην). |
| 7. Ye suffered, | τλήμι, <i>obsol.</i> (1 pers. sing.
ἔτλην). |
| 8. He knew, | γινῶμι, <i>obsol.</i> (1 pers. sing.
ἔγνων). |
| 9. Ye read, | ἀναγινῶμι. ⁴ |

¹ The third person plural is often syncopated: thus, *ισταν* for *ιστησαν*, they stood.

² Ionic for ἴβη.

³ *Obsolete* in the Present and Imperfect, but such verbs are used in the Second Aorist.

⁴ ἀνίγνωσι.

10. Jupiter went to a feast, Ζεὺς βῆμι μετὰ δαῖς, *acc.*
 11. Thou didst go from the βῆμι κλισίῃθεν, *adv.*
 tent,
 12. He then put on a cer- αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν μαγικὸς τις
 tain magic robe, δῦμι στολὴ.
 13. We have placed you ἐν ὃ φίλος, *dat.* σὺ τίθημι.
 among friends,
 14. Famine is the greatest λιμὸς μέγας, *superl.* ἄλγος
 misery to men, ἄνθρωπος, *dat.* φῦμι.
 15. Immediately he knew αὐτίκα δ' ἔγνων (or γινώσ-
 Pallas Minerva, κω) Παλλὰς Ἀθηναίη.
 16. He stood near to him, οὗ' *dat.* ἄγχι παρίστημι,
 holding the bow in his τόξον ἔχω, *part.* ἐν χεῖρ,
 hand, *dat.*
 17. There grew up a broad- θάμνος φῦμι τανύφυλλος.
 leaved shrub,
 18. The (*daughter*) of Tan- ἡ, *nom.* Τάνταλος, *gen.* ποτ'
 talus once stood a stone ἵστημι, λίθος, *nom.* Φρύξ
 on the mountains of the (Φρυγὸς), *gen. pl.* ἐν
 Phrygians, ὄχθῃ,² *dat.*
 19. At length one of the τέλος ἀνίστημι *part. 2 aor.*
 popular orators rising up τίς ὁ δημαγωγὸς ἀναγνώμι
 read a decree to the fol- ψήφισμα τοιοῦτος, *neut.*
 lowing effect,

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
θ- ᾧ ᾗς ᾗ	ᾗτον ᾗτον	ᾧμεν ᾗτε ᾧσι.
δ- ᾧ ᾧς ᾧ	ᾧτον ᾧτον	ᾧμεν ᾧτε ᾧσι.

MODEL.

- a. If ye should under- εἰάν συνῆτε.
 stand,

¹ *oi.*² ὄχθῃ rather signifies a bank.

b. Greater love than
this, hath no one,
that a man lay
down his life for
his friends,

μείζονα ταύτης ἀγάπην
οὐδεὶς ἔχει, ἵνα τις
τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ θῇ
ὑπὲρ τῶν φίλων αὐ-
τοῦ.¹

EXERCISE CXXII.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. We may place, he may stand, | τίθημι, ἵστημι (στω). |
| 2. If ye should go, | ἐὰν εἶμι (ἴω). |
| 3. If ye should send, | ἐὰν ἵημι (ἰᾷ). |
| 4. But if any one should know (<i>it</i>), | ἂν δὲ τις γινῶμι (οὐ γινώσκω). |
| 5. Though he should dismiss me, | κἢν ἀφίημι ἐγὼ. |
| 6. Who art thou? that we may give an answer to those that sent us, | τίς εἰμι; ἵνα ἀποκρισὶς δίδωμι ὁ πέμπω, 1 a. part. dat. ἐγὼ. |
| 7. If thou shouldst desert me, | ἢν ἐγὼ σὺ ἀφίημι (ἀφῶ). |
| 8. Till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing. | ἕως ἂν ἀποδίδωμι ὁ ἔσχατος κοδράντης. |
| 9. Till I makethine enemies thy footstool, | ἕως ἂν τίθημι ὁ ἐχθρὸς σὺ, gen. ὑποπόδιον ὁ ποῦς, gen. plur. σὺ, gen. |
| 10. That he might betray him, | ἵνα αὐτὸς, acc. παραδίδωμι. |
| 11. For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the war? | καὶ γὰρ ἐὰν ἄδηλος ² φωνή, acc. σάλπιγξ δίδωμι, τίς παρασκευάζω, 1 fut. mid. εἰς πόλεμος, acc. ; |
| 12. That he might put his hand on him, | ἵνα ἐπιτίθημι αὐτὸς, dat. ἡ χεὶρ, acc. |

¹ Contracted for *ἑαυτοῦ*.

² ἄδηλος (common gender).

13. For if ye forgive men their offences, your heavenly Father will forgive you, *ἐὰν γὰρ ἀφίημι ὁ ἄνθρωπος, dat. τὸ παράπτωμα αὐτὸς, ἀφίημι,¹ καὶ σὺ, dat. ὁ πατήρ σὺ ὁ οὐράνιος.*
14. Should anything not go according to their mind, *ἂν τις, neut. μὴ κατὰ γνώμη, acc. ἔκβημι.*
15. That thou mightst give victory to the Greeks, *ἵνα Δαναοί,² dat. Ionic, νίκη δίδωμι.*
16. When she goes to the dance of the Graces, *εὗτ' ἂν εἶμι Χάριτες χορὸς, acc.*
17. Until he should pay all that was due to him, *ἕως οὗ ἀποδίδωμι πᾶς, neut. τὸ ὀφείλω, part. pass. αὐτὸς, dat.*

OPTATIVE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
$\left. \begin{array}{l} \theta ε ί - η ν \\ δ ο ί - η ν \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} ης \\ ην \end{array}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} ητον \\ ήτην \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} ημεν \\ ητε \\ ησαν \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \& \epsilon ν. \end{array}$

MODEL.

- a. The ships which he may have given to us, *τὰ πλοῖα ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη.*

EXERCISE CXXIII.

1. If I should place, *εἰ τίθημι.*
2. May the gods give to you the victory, *σὺ, dat. μὲν θεὸς δίδωμι,³ Attic; νίκη.*
3. That he might give the dead body to the dogs, *ἵνα νεκρὸς κύων δίδωμι.*
4. Should become master of Thrace, *κύριος, nom. ἡ Θράκη καθίστημι.*

¹ ἀφίημι.² Δαναοῖσι, Ionic for Δαναοῖς.³ The Attic form is δόην, δόης, δόη, &c.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 5. If the gods shall give many sorrows to me, | εἰ δ' ἐγὼ θεοὶ ἄλγος, <i>neut. πολὺς.</i> |
| 6. If not, I will put this bow into the bright fire, | εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ τόδε τόξον, <i>pl. φαεινὸς ἐν πῦρ, dat. τίθημι.</i> |
| 7. Do not thou make thy child an orphan, and thy wife a widow, | μὴ παῖς, <i>acc. ὀρφανικὸς, acc. τίθημι, χήρα¹ τε γυναῖκα, acc.</i> |
| 8. But thou mayst know a wicked person in one day, | κακὸς δὲ καὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ, <i>dat. γνῶμι² (or γινώσκω) εἷς, fem. dat.</i> |

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
θές ³ θέτω	θέτον θέτων	θέτε θέτωσαν.
δὸς δότω	δότον δότων	δότε δότωσαν.

MODEL.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| a. Give me the lyre of Homer, | δότε μοι λύρην Ὀμήρου. |
| b. Go thou, arise, let him stand, | εἰ, ἀνάστα, ⁴ στήτω. |
| c. Know thyself, | γνῶθι σεαυτόν. |

EXERCISE CXXIV.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. Let him arise, let him go, | ἀνίστημι, εἶμι. |
| 2. Bare thou, hold thou, | φρῆμι, ⁵ σχῆμι. ⁶ |
| 3. Give thou to the poor, | δίδωμι πτωχὸς, <i>dat. pl.</i> |

¹ χήρην.² γνῶμις.³ The 2 Aor. Imperative ends in *θι*, as *στῆθι*, stand thou; except *θις*, *δοίς*, *ἴς*, *ἴνωσις*, *σχίς*, *φρείς*.⁴ By syncope for *ἀνάσταθι*.⁵ φρεῖς.⁶ σχίς.

4. Loose ye him, and let him go, λύω, 1 a. *imp.* αὐτὸς καὶ ἀφίημι¹ ὑπάγω, *inf.*
 5. Give me this water, δίδωμι ἐγὼ, *dat.* οὗτος τὸ ὕδωρ.
 6. Let him submit to me, ἐγὼ, *dat.* ὑφίστημι.
 7. Forgive me, συγγινώσκω (*obso.* — γινῶμι) ἐγὼ, *dat.*
 8. Render an account of thy stewardship, ἀποδίδωμι ὁ λόγος, *acc.* ἡ οἰκονομία σὺ.
 9. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors, καὶ ἀφίημι ἐγὼ, *dat.* τὸ ὀφείλημα, *acc.* ἐγὼ, ὡς καὶ ἐγὼ ἀφίημι ὁ ὀφειλέτης, *dat.* ἐγὼ.
 10. Know that I speak truth, γινώσκω (*obso.* γινῶμι) ὅτι ἐγὼ, ἀληθὴς² λέγω.
 11. Permit me to drink, ἀφίημι ἐγὼ, *acc.* πίνω, 2 a. *inf.*
 12. First, then, from Athens set down twenty loves, πρῶτον μὲν ἐξ' Ἀθῆναι, *gen.* ἔρωσ, *acc.* εἴκοσιν τίθημι.
 13. Then dismiss me, grievous Care, μεθίημι οὖν ἐγὼ, *acc.* Φροντίς³ δεινός, *fem.*
 14. Give me where I can stand, and I will move the earth, δίδωμι ποὺ ἵστημι, 2 a. *sub.* καὶ ἡ γῆ κινέω, 1 *fut.*

INFINITIVE.

θεῖναι,

δοῦναι.

MODEL.

- a. I cannot rise to give to thee, οὐ δύναμαι ἀναστὰς δοῦναί σοι.

¹ ἔημι makes in the 2 Aor. Imp. ἔε, ἔτω : ἔτον, ἔτων : ἔτε, ἔτωσαι.² ἀληθῆ.³ Φροντί.

EXERCISE CXXV.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. To stand, to say, | ἵστημι, ¹ φημί. ² |
| 2. To give an account, | λόγος δίδωμι. |
| 3. To make an offering, | ἀνάθημα ἀνατίθημι. |
| 4. What will ye give to me? | τί θέλω ἐγώ, <i>dat.</i> δίδωμι; |
| 5. He wished no one to know it, | οὐδεὶς, <i>acc.</i> ἐθέλω, <i>imperf.</i> γινώσκω (<i>obso.</i> γνῶμι). ³ |
| 6. And to give his soul a ransom for many, | καὶ δίδωμι ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ λύτρον ἀντὶ πολλῶν, <i>gen. pl.</i> |
| 7. To deliver such a one to Satan, | παραδίδωμι ὁ τοιοῦτος, <i>acc.</i> ὁ Σατανᾶς. ⁴ |
| 8. And she was reported to have given much money to Cyrus, | καὶ λέγω, <i>imperf. pass.</i> Κύρος δίδωμι χρῆμα, <i>pl.</i> πολλῶν. |
| 9. He ordered the chariot to stop, | κελεύω, 1 <i>a.</i> ἵστημι τὸ ἄρμα. |

PARTICIPLE.

θεὶς θεῖσα θέν : δοὺς δοῦσα δόν.

MODEL.

- a. And I, standing near to him, said, "May I purchase thy device, how much wilt thou (*have for it?*)"
- ἐγὼ δὲ οἱ παραστάς, πόσου, θέλεις, ἔφην, σοὶ τὸ τευχθὲν ἐκπριῶμαι;

¹ στήναι.² φάναι.³ γινῶναι.⁴ Σατανᾶ.

EXERCISE CXXVI.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Rising up, having sent, | ἀνίστημι, ἴημι. ¹ |
| 2. And Jesus standing;
called them, | καὶ ἴστημι ὁ Ἰησοῦς φωνάω,
1 a. act. αὐτοὺς. |
| 3. I have killed no one, | ἐγὼ δὲ μηδεὶς, acc. κτῆμι. ² |
| 4. Giving glory to God, | δίδωμι δόξα, acc. ὁ Θεός. |
| 5. And having left him,
they went away, | καὶ ἀφίημι αὐτοὺς, acc. ἀπέρ-
χομαι, 2 a. |
| 6. Save that having laid his
hands upon a few sick,
he healed them, | εἰ μὴ ὀλίγος, dat. pl. ἄρρωσ-
τος, dat. pl. ἐπιτίθημι ἡ
χεὶρ, θεραπεύω, 1 a. |
| 7. Not only transgressing
the laws, | οὐ ὁ νόμος μόνον ὑπέρβημι. ³ |
| 8. Having placed (upon
them) a tiara, and given
(them) guards, | τιάρα τε ἐπιτίθημι καὶ δορυ-
φόρος παραδίδωμι. |
| 9. And from thence rising,
he went into the borders
of Tyre and Sidon, | καὶ ἐκεῖθεν ἀνίστημι ἀπέρ-
χομαι, 2 a. εἰς τὸ μεθόριον
Τύρος καὶ Σιδὼν. |
| 10. Now getting out of the
direct and right path, | νῦν δ' ἐξίστημι ὁ ὁρθὸς καὶ
δίκαιος ὁδός, fem. genit. |

The other TENSES are regularly formed from Verbs in
ω, thus :

1 Fut.	θῆσ-ω	—	-οίμι	—	-εῖν	-ων.
	δώσ-ω	—	-οίμι	—	-εῖν	-ων.
	δείξ-ω	—	-οίμι	—	-εῖν	-ων.
1 Aor.	ἔθηκ-α	—	-αίμι	-ω	-αι	-ας.
	ἔδωκ-α	—	-αίμι	-ω	-αι	-ας.
	ἔδειξ-α	δείξ-ον	-αίμι	-ω	-αι	-ας.
Perf.	τέθεικ-α	-ε	-οίμι	-ω	-εναι	-ως.
	δέδωκ-α	-ε	-οίμι	-ω	-εναι	-ως.
	δέδειχ-α	-ε	-οίμι	-ω	-εναι	-ως.

¹ ἴς.² κτὰς, from κτῆμι, obsolete.³ ὑπερβὰς.

Plur. { ἔτεθείκ-ειν.
ἔδεδώκ-ειν.
ἔδεδείχ-ειν.¹

Fut. of the Verb εἶμι, to be, is ἔσομαι : *the Plur.* ἤμην :
Fut. of the Opt. ἐσοίμην : *Fut.* of the Infin. ἔσεσθαι, and
the *Fut. Partic.* ἐσόμενος.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICE.

PRESENT TENSE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
τιθε-	} μαι, σαι, ² ται		
δίδο-		-μεθον, σθον, σθον	-μεθα, σθε, νται. ³
δείκνυ-			

MODEL.

- a. And to each is *ἐκάστω δὲ δίδοται ἡ*
given the manifes- *φανέρωσις τοῦ Πνεύ-*
tation of the Spirit, *ματος πρὸς τὸ συμ-*
for the advantage *φέρειν.*
of all,

EXERCISE CXXVII.

1. I repose myself, *ἀνάκειμαι.*
2. He goes, *ἵημι (ἵεμαι).*
3. They are set forth as an *παρόκειμαι δεῖγμα.*
example,

¹ Some irregularities occur in these tenses of the verbs in -μι.

² The *Ionic* dialect drops the σ, thus, *τίθαι*. The *Attic* contracts it thus, *τίθη*.

³ The *Ionic* is *τίθιαται* for *τίθινται*.

4. Thou courtest ambition, ἐφίημι φιλοτιμία, *gen.*
 5. He stands foremost in the ranks, πρόμος ἴστημι (ἵσταμαι).
 6. But they bestow it on all, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ πᾶς, *dat. pl.* τίθημι.
 7. For to one is given by the spirit, the word of wisdom, ὅς, *dat.* μὲν γὰρ διὰ τὸ Πνεῦμα, *gen.* δίδωμι λόγος σοφία.
 8. The enactor points out to his hearers, ὁ γράφω, *part.* ἐπιδείκνυμι ὁ ἀκούω, *part.*
 9. But I stand among the foremost in battle, that renders men illustrious, ἀλλὰ μετὰ πρῶτος, *dat. Ionic,*¹ μάχη, *acc.* ἀνὰ κυδιάνειρος, *acc.* ἴστημι.
 10. To another is given the word of knowledge, ἄλλος, *dat.* δὲ δίδωμι λόγος γνῶσις.
 11. Hesperus, which is the most beautiful star in heaven, Ἑσπερος, ὅς καλὸς, *superl.* ἐν οὐρανός, *dat.* ἴστημι ἀστῆρ.
 12. Ye all know this (*thing*), πᾶς ἐπίσταται οὗτος, *neu*
 13. Concerning which (*things*) a certain few understand, περὶ ὅς, *gen. pl.* ὀλίγος τὶς *nom. pl.* ἐπίσταμαι.
 14. The bent bow is broken, τόξον ἐπιτείνω, *part. pass.* ῥήγνυμι.
 15. They are delivered up to punishment, παραδίδωμι ἡ τιμωρία, *dat.*
 16. She sits on a high throne, κάθημι ἐπὶ θρόνος, *gen.* ὑψηλός.
 17. He goes if he should be able to lend any assistance, ἵημι εἰ τὶ δύναμαι, *opt.* βοηθέω, *1 aor. inf.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
τιθ-ῶμαι ἢ ῆται	ώμεθον ῆσθον ῆσθον	ώμεθα ῆσθε ὦνται
διδ-ῶμαι ῶ ῶται	ώμεθον ὠσθον ὠσθον	ώμεθα ὠσθε ὦνται.

¹ The *Ionic* πρῶτοιςι.

MODEL.

- a. If I should understand this clearly, ἔὰν ἐπίστωμαι τοῦτο σαφῶς.

EXERCISE CXXVIII.

1. That they may understand, ἵνα ἐπίστανται.
2. That I may lie down, ἵνα κεῖμαι (κέωμαι).
3. When they stand, ὅταν ἴστημι.
4. And I standing near to him, said, May I purchase thy device? for how much art thou willing to part with it? ἐγὼ δὲ οἱ παρίστημι, 2 aor. part. πόσος, gen. θέλω, φημί, imperf. σὺ, dat. τὸ τευχθὲν ἐκπρίαμαι;

OPTATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
τιθεῖ- } διδού- }	μην ο το μεθον σθον σθην	μεθα σθε ντο.

MODEL.

- a. If I should buy, εἰ πρῑαίμην.

EXERCISE CXXIX.

1. If they should lie down, εἰ κεῖμαι (κεοίμην).
2. If thou shouldst desire, εἰ μὲν ἔραμαι (ἐραίμην).
3. If it should be given, εἰ μὲν δίδωμι.
4. Thou mayst soon perhaps be able to learn about rhythm, ταχὺ γ' ἂν δύναμαι μανθάνω, imperf. περὶ ῥυθμὸς, gen.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
τίθε- δίδο- δείκνυ- } σο, ¹ σθω	σθον σθων	σθε σθωσαν.

MODEL.

a. Arise thou, ὑπανίστασο.

EXERCISE CXXX.

1. Let them lie down, κεῖμαι (κεῖσο).
2. Let him arise, ὑπανίστημι.
3. Let these (*things*) be δίδωμι, *sing.* οὗτος, *neut. pl.* given,
4. Put ye down his name, τίθημι ὄνομα.
5. Boy, do not buy a torch, μὴ πρίαμαι,² παῖς, δᾶς (δα- since the light of the δός), *acc.* ἐπειδὴ φῶς moon is fine, Σεληναίῃ καλός.

INFINITIVE.

τίθεσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι.
----------	----------	-------------

MODEL.

a. Being just then to μέλλων παραδίδοσθαι.
be surrendered,

EXERCISE CXXXI.

1. To gird themselves, ζώννυμι.
2. To admire, αγαμαι.
3. To be sold, πέρνημαι.
4. To rise above others, προεξανίστημι (προεξανίσ- τασθαι).
5. To be filled with all πᾶς, *gen. plur.* ἐμπίπλημι (*things*),
6. He orders (ἔ) to be scat- σκιδνῆμι ἀνώγω.
tered,

¹ The Ionic τίθε, and the Attic contraction τίθου.

² πρίω for πρίασο.

PARTICIPLE.

τιθέ-	}	μενος	μένη	μενον.
διδό-				
δεικνύ-				

MODEL.

- a. He found him putting his beautiful armour about his shoulders, Τὸν δ' εὗρ' ἄμφ' ὤμοισι τιθήμενον¹ ἔντεα καλά.

EXERCISE CXXXII.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Sending forth, | προίημι. |
| 2. Going, | ἵημι. |
| 3. Sitting, | ἤμαι. |
| 4. Showing the rewards to the Greeks, | δείκνυμι Δαναοῖ, ² dat. Ion. ἄεθλον. |
| 5. Always neglecting the present, | τὸ μὲν παρὸν αἰεὶ προίημι, plur. |
| 6. But in each according to its subject matter, | ἀλλ' ἐν ἑκάστος, dat. plur. κατὰ ἡ ὑπόκειμαι, acc. ὕλη, acc. |
| 7. Being desirous to do what they were long anxious to do, | ἐφίημι, dat. plur. πράττε δς, gen. plur. πᾶλα ἐπιθυμέω. |

IMPERFECT TENSE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
ἐπιθέ-	}	μην σο ³ το	μεθον σθον σθην	μεθα σθε ντο.
ἐδιδό-				
ἐδεικνύ-				

¹ For τιθήμενον.² Ionic Δαναοῖσι.³ The Ionic is ἐπίθη, and the Attic contraction ἐπίθου. So the Imperfect Pass. of ἵστημι is ἱστάμην, ἱστασε, ἱστατο: the Ionic 2 pers. sing. is ἱστα, the Attic ἱστα.

MODEL.

- a. If it were proposed to speak about any new thing, εἰ μὲν περὶ καινοῦ τινος πρᾶγματος προὔτίθετο λέγειν.

EXERCISE CXXXIII.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. He clothed himself, | ἐννυμι. |
| 2. They bought, | πράταμαι. |
| 3. They two lay down, | κειμαι. |
| 4. Thou wast filled, | πίμπλημι, <i>Attic</i> , (ἐπιμπλάμην). |
| 5. He knew, | ἐπίσταμαι. |
| 6. They showed themselves, | ἐναποδείκνυμι. |
| 7. Thou wast going, | ἵημι (ἰέμην). |
| 8. He earnestly wishes, | ἵημι (ἰέμην) αἰνῶς. |
| 9. The ground was opened, | τὸ ἔδαφος ἀναρρήγνυμι. |
| 10. They prepared the joyous feast, | τίθημι δὲ δαῖς θάλειος. |
| 11. He did not refuse labours, | οὐ πόνος, <i>gen.</i> ὑφίημι. |
| 12. He did not shun dangers, | οὐ κίνδυνος, <i>gen.</i> ἀφίστημι. |
| 13. They were dispersed among the tents and ships, | αὐτοὺς δ' σκίδνημι (ἐσκιδνάμην) κατὰ κλισία, <i>acc.</i> τε ναῦς ¹ τε. |

SECOND AORIST.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
ἔθε- } ἔδο- } μὲν σο ² το	μεθον σθον σθην	μεθα σθε ντο.

¹ Poetic *νάς* for *νάας*.² Ionic ἴθις, the *Attic* contraction ἴθου: Ionic ἴδου, *Attic* ἴδου.

MODEL.

a. He put on his sword, ξίφος αὐτὸς ἔθετο.

EXERCISE CXXXIV.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Thou hast said, | φημί, <i>Ionic</i> , (ἐφάμην). |
| 2. They sent, | ἵημι (εἵμην, ἔσο, &c.). |
| 3. Thou hast imposed, | ἐντίθημι, <i>Ionic</i> . |
| 4. They composed, | συντίθημι. |
| 5. Ye two gave this present, | δῶρον οὗτος δίδωμι. |
| 6. He laid down his sticks, | ἀποτίθημι τὸ ξύλον, <i>plur.</i> |
| 7. The horse which he sold, | ἵππος, <i>acc.</i> ὃς ἀποδίδωμι. |
| 8. He put it in his bosom, | ὑπὸ κόλπος, <i>gen.</i> κατατίθημι. |
| 9. They willingly gave up the sovereign power, | ἐκὼν, <i>plur.</i> τυραννίς, <i>gen.</i> ἀφίημι. |
| 10. He put away from himself the crown, | ἀποτίθημι μὲν ὁ στέφανος, <i>acc.</i> |
| 11. Hercules set up pillars on each of the continents, | ὁ Ἡρακλῆς στήλην τίθημι καθ' ἑκάτερος, <i>fem. acc.</i> ἢ ἡπείρου, <i>gen. plur.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

θ-ῶμαι ἢ ἦται ὠμεθον ἦσθον ἦσθον ὠμεθα ἦσθε ὦνται
 δ-ῶμαι ὦ ὦται ὠμεθον ᾠσθον ᾠσθον ὠμεθα ὦσθε ὦνται.

MODEL.

a. But come on, let us call the gods to witness, ἀλλ' ἄγε δεῦρο θεοὺς ἐπιδώμεθα.

EXERCISE CXXXV.

1. If he should put on his sword, ἐὰν ξίφος, *n.* αὐτὸς τίθημι.
2. If they should give the crown, ἐὰν δίδωμι τὸ στέφος.
3. Being afraid lest we attack them, φοβέομαι μὴ ἐπιτίθημι αὐτὸς, *dat. plu.*
4. Whatever the people may agree to, ἅσσα ὁ δῆμος συντίθημι.

OPTATIVE.

*Singular.**Dual.**Plural.*

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota- \\ \delta\omicron\iota- \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \mu\eta\eta \\ \omicron \end{array} \right\} \text{ ο το}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \mu\epsilon\theta\omicron\nu \\ \sigma\theta\omicron\nu \end{array} \right\} \text{ σθην}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \mu\epsilon\theta\alpha \\ \sigma\theta\epsilon \end{array} \right\} \text{ ντο.}$
---	---	---	---

MODEL.

- a. If I should fill, εἰ ἐμπλείμην.

EXERCISE CXXXVI.

1. If thou shouldst fill, εἰ ἐμπίμπλημι.
2. We would attack no man, οὐδεὶς, *dat.* ἄνθρωπος, *gen. plur.* ἐπιτίθημι.
3. Unless he should have sold it for more, εἰ μὴ πολὺς, *gen.* ἀποδίδωμι.
4. Ye would not even thus change your resolution, οὐδ' ἂν οὕτω μεταγνώμι.

IMPERATIVE.

*Singular.**Dual.**Plural.*

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota- \\ \delta\omicron\iota- \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \sigma\omicron^1 \\ \sigma\theta\omega \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \sigma\theta\omicron\nu \\ \sigma\theta\omega\nu \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \sigma\theta\epsilon \\ \sigma\theta\omega\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu. \end{array} \right\}$
---	---	---	---

MODEL.

- a. Speak now a word to thy son, ἤδη νῦν σὺ παιδὶ ἕπος φάο.²

¹ *Ionic* $\theta\omicron\sigma$, *Attic* $\theta\omicron\upsilon$. *Ionic* $\delta\acute{\sigma}$, *Attic* $\delta\omicron\upsilon$.

² $\phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma$, *Ionic* for $\phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma$.

EXERCISE CXXXVII.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Speak ye, | φημι. |
| 2. Let them send, | ἵημι (ἔσο). |
| 3. Yield ye, | ὑφίημι. |
| 4. Let him prepare well his shield, | εὖ δ' ἀσπίς τίθημι. |
| 5. Let some one tell the omen to me, | φήμη τίς ἐγὼ φημι. |

INFINITIVE.

θέσθαι.

δόσθαι.

MODEL.

- a. To have fled, ἐπιπτέσθαι.

EXERCISE CXXXVIII.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. To have sent, | ἵημι. |
| 2. To have sold, | ἀποδίδωμι. |
| 3. To have submitted, | ὑφίημι. |
| 4. To have laid down, | ἀποτίθημι. |
| 5. To alienate his property, | διατίθημι τὸ, plur. ἐαυτοῦ. |
| 6. It behoves thee to speak the word, | σύ, acc. χρὴ φημι ἔπος. |

PARTICIPLE.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \theta\acute{\epsilon}- \\ \delta\acute{o}- \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma \\ \mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\tau\eta \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta \\ \mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu. \end{array} \right\}$
--	--	---

MODEL.

- a. Having called an assembly, ἀγορὴν θέμενος.

EXERCISE CXXXIX.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Thus having said, | ὡς φημι, plur. |
| 2. Having formed a partnership, | κοινωνία, acc. τίθημι. |
| 3. And having put off the mask, | καὶ τὸ προσωπεῖον ἀποτίθημι. |

4. All the citizens having committed the state to you, ἅπας ὁ πολίτης παρακατατίθημι ἡ πόλις σὺ, plur.
5. Croesus not having consented, οὐ φημί, gen. ὁ Κροῖσος, gen.

TENSES FORMED FROM VERBS IN -ω.

PASSIVE.

Perfect.	{	τέθ-εἶμαι	-εισο	-εἶμην	-ῶμαι	-εῖσθαι	-ειμένος.
		δέδ-ομαι	-οσο	-οίμην	-ῶμαι	-οσθαι	-ομένος.
		δέδ-ειγμαι				-εἵχθαι	-εργμένος.
Plup.	{	ἔτεθείμην					
		ἔδεδόμην					
		ἔδεδείμην					
P. P. F.	{	τεθέσ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος.
		δεδόσ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος.
1 Aor.	{	ἔτέθην	τέθ-ητι	-εἶην	-ῶ	-ῆναι	-εἰς.
		ἔδόθην	δόθ-ητι	-εἶην	-ῶ	-ῆναι	-εἰς.
		ἔδείχθην				δειχθ-ῆναι	-εἰς.
1 Fut.	{	τεθήσ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος.
		δοθήσ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος.
		δειχθήσ-ομαι				-εσθαι	-όμενος.

MIDDLE.

1 Aor.	{	ἔθηκάμην					-άμενος.
		ἔδωκάμην					
		ἔδειξάμην	δείξ-αι	-αίμην	-ωμαι	-ασθαι	-άμενος.
1 Fut.	{	θήσ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος.
		δώσ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος.
		δείξ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος.

PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES

ON THE DIFFERENT TENSES OF VERBS.

Extracted from the Table or Picture of Cebes.

1. We were walking in the temple of Saturn, in which we saw many and various [*other**] offerings: and there lay before the temple a certain painting, in which was a strange representation, and containing stories of a peculiar (nature), which we could not conjecture what and whence they were.

2. For the picture did not seem to us to be a city, nor a camp, but an enclosure which contained [*having*] within it two other enclosures, the one greater and the other less. There was a gate at the first enclosure; and at the gate a great multitude appeared to us to be standing. Within

1. Τυχάνω, *imprf.* περιπατέω, *part.* ἐν τῷ, *dat.* ὁ Κρόνος, *gen.* ἱερὸν,¹ *dat.* ἐν ὧς, *dat.* πολὺς μὲν καὶ ἄλλος ἀνάθημα, *plur.* θεωρέω, *imprf.* ἔγκειμαι,² *imprf.* δὲ καὶ πίναξ τίς, ἔμπροσθε ὁ νεῶς,³ *gen.* ἐν ὧς, *dat.* εἰμὶ, *imprf.* γραφὴ τίς ξένος, καὶ μῦθος, *acc. plur.* ἔχω, *part.* ἴδιος, *acc. plur.* ὧς, *acc. plur.* οὐκ δύναμαι,⁴ *imprf. mid.* συμβάλλω, 1 *f. inf.* τίς, *plur.* καὶ πόθεν εἰμὶ, *imprf.*

2. Οὔτε γὰρ πόλιν δοκέω, *imprf.* ἐγὼ, *dat. plur.* εἰμὶ, *inf.* τὸ γεγραμμένος,⁵ *neut.* οὔτε στρατόπεδον, ἀλλὰ περίβολος, ἐν αὐτῷ, *dat.* ἔχω, *part.* ἕτερος περίβολος, *acc. plur.* δύο, ὁ, *acc. sing.* μὲν μέγας,⁶ *comp. acc. contr.* ὁ *acc. sing.* δὲ ἐλαχὺς, *comp. acc. contr.* Εἰμὶ, *imprf.* δὲ καὶ πύλην, ἐπὶ ὃ πρῶτος περι-

* When *Italics* occur in brackets, the word or words are *literal* with the Greek; otherwise such words are to be understood.

¹ ἱερὸν, *neut.* of ἱερός.

² τοῦ νῆα, *Attic.*

³ γεγραμμένος, *perf. part. pass.* of γράφω.

⁴ ἀνίστατο.

⁵ ἡδυνάμηναι, *Att.* for ἰδυνάμηναι.

⁶ μείζω.

the enclosure a multitude of women were seen. At the entrance of the first gate and enclosure a certain old man stood, and made a signal, as if commanding something to the crowd (who were) going in.

3. But while we were for a long time in doubt concerning the drift of the story, a certain old man who (was) standing by, said, "It is no wonder, [*you suffer nothing strange,*] strangers, your being in doubt concerning this painting: for not many of the inhabitants know what the import of this fable may be.

4. "For it is not an offering of the state: but (there was) a stranger long ago, eminent in wisdom, by word and deed, emulating the life of a Pythagorean and Parmenidean, he dedicated this temple and painting to Saturn." Then I said, "Dost thou know

βολος, *gen.* πρὸς τε ἡ πύλην, *dat.* ὄχλος δοκέω, *imprf.* ἐγὼ, *dat.* πολὺς ἐφίστημι,¹ *perf. inf.* *Att.* Ἐνδον δὲ ὁ περίβολος, *gen.* πλῆθος τις, *neut. γυνή,* *gen.* ὁράω, *imprf. pass.* (ἑωρᾶτο). Ἐπὶ δὲ ἡ εἰσόδος, *gen.* ὁ πρῶτος πυλῶν, *gen.* καὶ περίβολος, *gen.* γέρον τις ἴστημι,² *perf. part.* ἔμφασις, *acc.* ποιέω, *imprf.* ὡς προστάττω, *part.* τις, *neut.* ὁ εἴσειμι,³ 2 *a. part.* ὄχλος, *dat.*

3. Ἀπορέω, *part. gen. plur.* δὲ ἐγὼ, *gen. plur.* περὶ ἡ μυθολογία, *gen.* πρὸς ἀλλήλων, *acc.* πολὺς χρόνος, *acc.* πρεσβύτης τις παρίστημι,⁴ *perf. part.* *Att.* Οὐδεὶς, *neut. δεινός,* *neut.* πάσχω, ὦ ξένος, *φημι,* *imprf.* (ἔφη) ἀπορέω, *part.* περὶ ἡ γραφή, *gen.* οὗτος· οὐ γὰρ ὁ ἐπιχώριος, *gen. plur.* πολὺς. *nom. plur.* ἴστημι, τί ποτὲ οὗτος ἡ μυθολογία, δύναμαι, *opt.*

4. Οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰμὶ πολιτικός ἀνάθημα· ἀλλὰ ξένος τις, πάλαι, καὶ δεινὸς περὶ σοφία, *acc.* λόγος, *dat.* καὶ ἔργον, *dat.* Πυθαγόρειος, *acc.* τις καὶ Παρμενίδειος ζηλώω,⁵ *perf. part.* βίος, *acc.* ὃς τὸ ἱερὸν οὗτος, καὶ ἡ γραφή, *acc.* ἀνατίθημι,⁶ 1 *a.* ὁ Κρόνος, *dat.* Πότερον οὖν, *φημι,* *imprf.* ἐγὼ,

¹ ἐφιστάναι, *Att.* for ἐφισταίναι.

⁴ παριστῶς, *Att.* for παριστηκώς.

² ἴστως.

⁵ ἐζηλωκώς.

³ εἰσίουσι.

⁶ ἀνίημι.

that man, having seen (him?)” — “Yes, and admired him too,” he said, “a long time since; for he being younger, discoursed of many and serious (things): and concerning the narration of this story I heard him often reasoning.”

5. “For the sake of Jove then,” I said, “unless there be to thee some important business, relate (it) to us, for we very much wish to hear what the story is.” — “(I have) no reluctance, O strangers!” he said; “but it behoves you to attend, because the explanation contains something dangerous.” — “Why?” I said. “Because,” he replied, “if ye will attend and understand the (things) said, ye will be prudent and happy: but if not, (ye will be) foolish and unhappy, and wicked, and being ignorant, you will live wretchedly.

6. “For the explanation is like the riddle of the Sphinx, which she propos-

καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, *acc.* γινώσκω, ὁράω, *perf. part.* (ἑωρακώς); Καὶ θαυμάζω, 1 *a.* γε, *φημί, imperf.* αὐτὸς, *acc.* πολὺς χρόνος, *acc.* νέος, *comp. part.* πολλὺς, *neut. plur. acc.* καὶ σπουδαῖος διαλέγω, *imperf. mid.* καὶ περὶ οὗτος δὲ ἡ μυθολογία, *gen.* πολλάκις αὐτὸς, *gen.* ἀκούω, *pluperf. m. Att.* (ἠκηκόειν) διέξιμι, 2 *a. part.* (διεξίοντος).

6. Πρὸς Ζεὺς, *gen.* τοίνυν, *φημί ἐγὼ, εἰ μὴ τις σὺ, dat.* μέγας ἀσχολία τυγχάνω, 3 *p. sing.* εἰμὶ, *part. fem.* διηγέομαι, 1 *a. impr.* (διήγησαι) ἐγὼ, *dat.* πάνυ γὰρ ἐπιθυμέω ἀκούω, 1 *a. inf.* τί ποτὲ εἰμὶ ὁ μῦθος. Οὐδεὶς φθόνος, ᾧ ξένος, *φημί, imperf.* ἀλλὰ τουτὶ δεῖ σὺ, *acc. pl.* ἀκούω, 1 *a. inf.* ὅτι ἐπικίνδυνος, *neut.* τίς ἔχω ἡ ἐξήγησις. Οἷος, *neut.* τίς; *φημί, imperf.* ἐγὼ. “Ὅτι, εἰ μὲν προσέχω, 1 *aor subj.* *φημί, imperf.* καὶ συνίημι, 1 *a. subj.* (συνήσητε) ὁ, *neut. pl.* λέγω, *part. pass. neut. pl.* φρόνιμος καὶ εὐδαίμων εἰμὶ, *fut.* (ἔσσεθε) εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἄφρων, καὶ κακοδαίμων, καὶ πονηρὸς καὶ ἀμαθὴς γίνομαι, 2 *a. part.* κακῶς βιώνω, 1 *fut. mid.*

6. Εἰμὶ γὰρ ἡ ἐξήγησις εἶκω, *perf. mid. fem. part.* (εοικυῖα) τὸ, *dat.* ἡ Σφίγξ.

ed to men; if the person should understand it, he was saved; but if he should not understand it, he was destroyed by the Sphinx. In like manner concerning this explanation: — for Folly is the Sphinx to men; and it also hints these (things), what (may be) good, what bad, what is neither good nor bad, in life. These (things) then, unless a man does understand, he is destroyed by her; not for once, as (any one) devoured by the Sphinx died, but he is gradually consumed during his whole life, as those delivered up to punishment. But if any (one) should understand, Folly, on the contrary, is destroyed; and he himself is saved, and becomes happy and blessed during all his life.

7. “Then attend ye, and do not listen carelessly.” Then having taken up a staff, and extended it to the painting, “Do you see,” said he, “this enclosure?” “We do see (it).”—“This

gen. αἶνιγμα, *dat.* ὅς, *neut.* ἐκεῖνος *προβάλλω*, *imprf. mid.* (προϋβάλλετο) ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *dat.* εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς, *neut.* συνίημι, *subj. τις*, σώζω, *imprf. pass.* εἰ δὲ μὴ συνίημι, *subj. ἀπόλλυμι*, *imprf.* (ἀπώλλυτο) ὑπὸ ἧ Σφίγξ, *gen.* Ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ ἧ ἐξήγησις, *gen.* οὗτος· ἧ γὰρ Ἀφροσύνη ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *dat.* Σφίγξ εἰμί· αἰνίττομαι δὲ καὶ ὅδε, *neut. pl.* τί ἀγαθός, *neut.* τί κακός, *neut.* τί οὔτε ἀγαθός, *neut.* οὔτε κακός, *neut.* εἰμί ἐν ὃ βίος, *dat.* Οὗτος, *neut. pl.* οὖν, ἐὰν μὴ τις συνίημι, *subj. ἀπόλλυμι* (ἀπώλλυται) ὑπ’ αὐτὸς, *gen.* οὐκ εἰσάπαξ, ὥσπερ ὁ ὑπὸ ἧ Σφίγξ, *gen.* καταβρώσκω, 1 *aor. pass. part.* ἀποθνήσκω, *imprf.* ἀλλὰ κατὰ μικρὸς, *acc.* ἐν ὅλος ὁ βίος, *dat.* καταφθείρω, καθάπερ ὁ, *pl.* ἐπὶ τιμωρία, *dat.* παραδίδωμι, *part. pass.* Ἄν δὲ τις γινώσκω (οἷ γινῶμι, *obsol.* 2 *a. subj. γινῶ*), ἀνάπαλιν, ἧ μὲν Ἀφροσύνη ἀπόλλυμι, αὐτὸς δὲ σώζω, καὶ μακάριος, καὶ εὐδαίμων γίγνομαι ἐν πᾶς ὁ βίος, *dat.*

7. Σὺ οὖν προσέχω, καὶ μὴ παρακούω. Ἀναλαμβάνω, 2 *a. part.* οὖν ῥάβδος, *acc.* τις, καὶ ἐκτείνω, 1 *a. part.* πρὸς ἡ γραφὴν, *acc.* Ὁράω, φημί, ὁ περιβόλος οὗτος; Ὁράω. Οὗτος, *neut.* πρῶτον δεῖ εἰδέναι,

you ought first to know, that this place is called Life; and the great crowd which stand at the gate are those, who are about to enter into life: the old man standing above, having a certain paper in his hand, and with the other (hand) as if showing something, this is called the Genius; and he gives directions to those entering in, what it behoves them to do, how they should enter into life.

8. "Dost thou see near the gate a throne situated at that place at which the crowd are entering; on which sits a woman, fictitious in form, and of a seductive appearance, and holding in her hand a certain goblet?" "I perceive; but who is she?" I said. "She is called Deceit, seducing all men. She makes those entering into life drink of her draught [*power*]." "What is this draught?" "Error," he said, "and ignorance. Having drunk this, they enter into life." "Do

perf. inf. (εἰδέναι¹) σὺ, *acc.* ὅτι καλέω ὁ τόπος οὗτος Βίος· καὶ ὁ ὄχλος ὁ πολὺς, ὁ παρὰ ἡ πύλῃ, *acc.* ἐφίστημι, *perf. part. Attic.* (ἐφεστώς) ὅς, *masc. pl.* μέλλω, *part.* εἰσπορεύομαι, *inf.* εἰς ὁ βίος, *acc.* οὗτος εἰμὶ· ὁ δὲ γέρον, ὁ ἄνω ἴστημι, *perf. part.* ἔχω, *part. χάρτη* τις ἐν ἡ χεῖρ, *dat.* καὶ ἡ ἕτερος, *dat.* ὥσπερ δεικνύω, *part.* τις, *neut.* οὗτος Δαίμων καλέω· προστάττω δὲ ὁ εἰσπορεύομαι, *part. dat. pl.* τί δεῖ αὐτὸς, *acc.* ποιῶ, *inf.* ὡς ἂν εἰσέρχομαι, 2 *a. subj.* εἰς ὁ βίος, *acc.*

8. Ὀράω παρὰ ἡ πύλῃ, *acc.* θρόνος, *acc.* τις κεῖμαι, *part.* κατὰ ὁ τόπος, *acc.* οὗτος καθ' ὅς, *acc.* εἰσπορεύομαι ὁ ὄχλος, ἐφ' ὅς, *gen.* κάθημαι γυνὴ πλάσσω, *perf. pass. part.* (πεπλασμένη) τὸ εἶδος, *dat.* καὶ πιθανὸς φαίνω, *part. mid. fem.* καὶ ἐν ἡ χεῖρ, *dat.* ἔχω, *part.* ποτήριον τις, *neut.*; Ὀρῶ· ἀλλὰ τις εἰμὶ; φημί. Ἀπάτη καλέω, ἡ ὡς ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *acc.* πλανᾶω, *part.* Ὁ εἰσπορεύομαι, *part. acc.* εἰς ὁ βίος, *acc.* ποτίζω ἡ, *dat.* ἐαυτῆς δύναμις, *dat.* Οὗτος, *neut.* δὲ τί εἰμὶ τὸ ποτὸν; Πλάνη, φημί, καὶ Ἀγνοια· πίνω, 2 *a. part.* οὗτος, *neut.*

¹ By syncope for εἰδηνίμαι.

all then drink?" "All," he said; "but some more, and some less."

9. "But who is that woman who seems to be blind, and mad, and standing upon a certain round stone?" "She is called Fortune," he said; "she is not only blind, but also mad and deaf. She snatches from some their goods, and gives them to others; and from them she takes away again what she has just given, and gives it to others at random and unsteadily." "And that great crowd which are standing around her, what does it mean? and what are they called?" "These are called Inconsiderates, and each of them asks for what she throws down: and some of them appear to rejoice, and others, having stretched out their hands, are in despair. Those who seem," he said, "to rejoice and laugh, are those who have received something from Fortune, and they call her Good Fortune. But they who seem to weep and stretching out their hands are (those) from whom she

πορεύομαι εἰς ὁ βίος, *acc.* Πότερον οὖν πᾶς, *pl.* πίνω; Πᾶς, *φημι*, ἀλλ' ὁ, *nom. pl.* μὲν πλείον, ὁ δὲ ἥττον.

9. Ἡ δὲ γυνὴ ἐκεῖνος τίς εἰμί, ἢ ὥσπερ τυφλός, καὶ μαίνομαι, *part.* τίς εἰμί, *inf.* δοκέω, *part.* καὶ ἴστημι, *perf. part.* ἐπὶ λίθος, *gen.* τίς στρογγύλος; Καλέω μὲν, *φημι*, Τύχῃ· εἰμί δὲ οὐ μόνον τυφλός, ἀλλὰ καὶ μαίνομαι, *part.* καὶ κωφός· καὶ παρ' ὅς, *gen. pl.* μὲν ἀρπάζω ὁ, *neut. pl.* ὑπάρχω, *part. neut. pl.* καὶ ἕτερος, *dat.* δίδωμι· παρὰ δὲ ὁ αὐτός, *gen. pl.* πάλιν ἀφαιρέω, *mid.* παραχρῆμα ὅς, *neut. pl.* δίδωμι, *perf.* (δέδωκε), καὶ ἄλλος, *dat.* δίδωμι, εἰκῇ καὶ ἀβεβαίως. Ὁ δὲ ὄχλος ὁ πολὺς οὗτος, ὁ περὶ αὐτός, *acc.* ἴστημι, *part. perf. sing.* τί βούλομαι; καὶ τίς, *pl.* καλέω; Καλέω μὲν οὗτος ἀπροβούλευτος αἰτέω, *pl.* δὲ ἕκαστος, *sing.* αὐτός, *gen. pl.* ὅς, *neut. pl.* ῥίπτω ὁ, *nom. pl.* μὲν αὐτός, *gen. pl.* δοκέω χαίρω, *inf.* ὁ δὲ ἀθυμέω, *act.* ἐκτείνω, *perf. part.* (ἐκτετακότες) ἢ χεῖρ. Ὁ μὲν δοκέω, *part.* φημι, χαίρω καὶ γελάω αὐτός, *gen. pl.* ὁ λαμβάνω, *perf. part. Att.* (εἰληφότες) τίς, *neut.* παρὰ ἡ Τύχῃ, *gen.* εἰμί· οὗτος δὲ καὶ Ἀγαθὸς Τύχῃ αὐτός καλέω. Ὁ δὲ δοκέω,

has taken away (the things) which she gave to them at first: these again call her Bad Fortune." "What are then these (things)?" "Wealth, for instance, opinion, nobility, children, empires, and kingdoms, and all other (things) like these.

10. "Then dost thou see another upper enclosure, and women standing without the enclosure decorated as courtezans are accustomed?" "I see it, certainly." "(Of) these, one is called Incontinence, and she Prodigality, and this Avarice, and this Flattery. These note those who have received something from Fortune. They leap up and join themselves to them, and desire (them) to remain with them, saying that they shall have a pleasant life, and without labour, and having no affliction. If, then, any one should be

part. κλαίω, *inf.* καὶ ἡ χεὶρ ἐκτείνω, *perf. part.* εἰμί, *παρ' ὅς, gen. pl.* ἀφαιρέω, 2 *a. mid.* (ἀφείλετο) ὅς, *neut. pl.* δίδωμι, *perf.* πρότερον αὐτὸς, *dat.* οὗτος πάλιν Κακὸς Τύχη αὐτὸς καλέω. Οὗτος, *neut. pl.* οὖν τίς, *neut. pl.* εἰμί, *sing.*; Πλοῦτος δηλαδὴ, καὶ δόξα, καὶ εὐγένεια, καὶ τέκνον, καὶ τυραννίς, καὶ βασιλεία, καὶ τ' ἄλλος, *neut. pl.* ὅσος, *neut. pl.* οὗτος, *dat.* παραπλήσιος, *neut. pl.*

10. Ὅραω οὖν ἀνώτερος ἄλλος περίβολος, καὶ γυνὴ ἕξω ὁ περίβολος, *gen.* ἴστημι, *perf. part.* κοσμεῖω, *perf. pass. part.* ὥσπερ ἑταίρα εἰώθα, *perf. mid.* (εἰώθασι); Καὶ μάλα.¹ Οὗτος, *fem. nom. pl.* τοίνυν, ἡ μὲν Ἀκρασία καλέω, ἡ δὲ Ἀσωτία, ἡ δὲ Ἀπληστία, ἡ δὲ Κολακεία. Παρατηρέω ὁ λαμβάνω, *perf. part. Att.* (εἰληφότες) τι παρὰ ἡ Τύχη, *gen.* Ἀνακηδάω, καὶ συμπλέκω, *mid.* αὐτὸς, *dat.* καὶ ἀξιόω παρ' αὐτὸς, *dat. fem.* μένω, *inf.* λέγω, *part. fem.* ὅτι βίος, *acc.* ἔχω, 1 *fut.* ἡδὺς, καὶ ἄπονος καὶ κακοπάθεια ἔχω. *part.* οὐδεὶς, *acc. fem.* Ἐὰν οὖν τίς πείθω,

¹ ἴδῃ is here understood; or καὶ μάλα may be Englished by yes.

persuaded by them to sensuality, for a little time, the continuance (in it) seems to be pleasant, so long as it gratifies a man. Wherefore when he shall have spent all the (goods) which he had received from Fortune, he is compelled to serve these women, to undergo all (things), and to act shamefully. When therefore all (things) fail them, they are delivered up to punishment." "But what is this (punishment?)"

11. "Dost thou see behind them," he said, "something like a little door, and a narrow and dark place? Are there not shameful and squalid women there, and who appear to be clothed in rags?" "I see them, certainly." "(Of) these, she that holds the scourge is called Punishment, and she that has her head upon her knees, Grief, and she that teareth her hair, Torment." "But that other (person) who (is) standing

1 *a. subj. pass.* ὑπ' αὐτὸς, *gen. pl.* εἰς ἡ ἡδυσπάθεια, *acc. μέχρι μὲν τις, gen. sing.* ἡδὺς, *fem.* δοκέω εἰμι, *inf.* ἡ διατριβῇ, ἕως ἀνγαγαλίζω, *subj.* ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *acc.* Δίο καὶ ὅταν ἀναλίσκω, 1 *a. subj.* (ἀναλώσῃ) πᾶς,¹ *neut. pl.* ὅσος, *neut. pl.* λαμβάνω, 2 *a.* παρὰ ἡ Τύχην, *gen.* ἀναγκάζω, *pass.* οὗτος, *dat.* ἡ γυνή, *dat.* δουλεύω, *inf.* καὶ πᾶς, *neut. pl.* ὑπομένω, *inf.* καὶ ἀσχημονέω, *inf.* Ὅταν οὖν πᾶς, *neut. pl.* αὐτὸς, *dat. pl.* ἀπολείπω, *subj. sing.* παραδίδωμι ἡ Τιμωρίαν, *dat.* Ποῖος, *fem.* δὲ εἰμι αὐτὸς, *fem.* ;

11. Ὅραω ὀπίσω τὶ αὐτὸς, *gen. pl.* φημί. ὥσπερ θύριον μικρὸς, καὶ τόπος, *acc.* στενὸς τις, καὶ σκοτεινὸς ; οὐκ οὖν καὶ γυνὴ αἰσχρὸς, καὶ ῥυπαρὸς, καὶ ῥάκος, *acc. pl.* (ῥάκη) ἀμφιέννυμι, *perf. pass. part.* (ἡμφιεσμένοι) δοκέω σύνειμι ; Καὶ μάλα. Οὗτος, *fem. nom. pl.* τοῖνον, ἡ μὲν ἡ μάστιξ ἔχω, *part.* καλέω Τιμωρίαν ἡ δὲ ἡ κεφαλὴ ἐν τῷ γόνυ, *dat. pl.* ἔχω, *part.* Λύπη· ἡ δὲ ἡ θρίξ (τρίχας) τίλλω, *part.* ἑαυτῆς, Ὀδύνη. Ὁ δ' ἄλλος οὗτος, ὁ παρίστημι, *perf. part.* (παρεστυχῶς) αὐτὸς, *dat. fem.*

¹ πᾶς before an aspirate.

by them, a certain ugly, thin, and naked (man), and behind him some (woman), like him shameful and thin, who is it?" "One is called Lamentation," he said; "the other, his sister, Despair. To these he is delivered up; and with these he lives in punishment. Then again he is cast thence into another habitation, into misery; and spends the rest of his life there in every (sort of) misery, unless Repentance may have met him.

12. "Dost thou see," he said, "that place above, where no one dwells, but it appears to be a desert?" "I see (it)." "Is there not a little door, and a way (leading) to the door, which (is) not very crowded, but very few go (there), as it appears to be difficult of ascent, and a rough and stony way?" "Yes, certainly," I said. "Does there not seem to be a certain high hill, and a very narrow ascent, and having deep precipices, on this side, and on that?"

δυσειδῆς τις καὶ λεπτός, καὶ γυμνός, καὶ μετὰ οὗτος, *dat.* τις ὁμοίος, *fem.* αὐτός, *masc.* *dat.* αἰσχρὸς καὶ λεπτός, τις εἰμὶ; Ὁ μὲν Ὀδυσεὺς καλέω, φημί, ἡ δὲ ἀδελφὴ αὐτός, *gen.* Ἀθυμία. Οὗτος, *dat.* οὖν παραδίδωμι, καὶ μετὰ οὗτος, *gen.* συμβιῶω¹ τιμωρέω, *part.* *pass.* Εἶτα πάλιν ἐνταῦθα εἰς ἕτερος οἶκος, *acc.* ῥίπτω, εἰς ἡ κακοδαιμονία, *acc.* καὶ ὧδε ὁ λοιπὸς βίος, *acc.* καταστρέφω ἐν πᾶς, *dat.* κακοδαιμονία, *dat.* ἂν μὴ ἡ μετάνοια αὐτός, *dat.* συναντάω, 1 a. *subj.*

12. Ὁράω, φημί, ἄνω τόπος, *acc.* τις ἐκεῖνος, ὅπου οὐδεὶς ἐπικατοικέω, ἀλλ' ἔρημος δοκέω εἰμὶ, *inf.*; Ὁρᾷ. Οὐκ οὖν καὶ θύρα, *acc.* τις μικρὸς, καὶ ὁδὸς, *acc.* τις πρὸς ἡ θύρα, *acc.* ὅστις, *fem.* (ἡ τις) οὐ πολὺ ὀχλέω, ἀλλὰ πάνυ ὀλίγος, *pl.* πορεύομαι, ὥσπερ δυσάνοδος, *gen.* τις, καὶ τραχύς, *gen.* *fem.* καὶ πετρώδης, *gen.* (πετρώδους) εἰμὶ, *inf.* δοκέω, *part.* *fem.* *gen.*; Καὶ μάλα, φημί. Οὐκ οὖν καὶ βουνὸς τῆς ὑψηλὸς δοκέω εἰμὶ, *inf.* καὶ ἀνάβασις στενὸς, *fem.* πάνυ, καὶ κρημνὸς ἔχω, *part.* *fem.* ἔνθεν κακείθεν βαθύς, *acc.* *pl.*;

¹ συμβιῶω contracted for συμβιῶωσι.

"I see (it)." "This is then the way," he said, "that leads to true learning."

13. "Dost thou not see above, a huge and lofty rock about the hill, a precipice all around?" "I see (it)," I said. "Then dost thou not see two women standing upon the rock, neat and well-dressed in body, and how cheerfully they have stretched out their hands? One is called Continnence, and the other Fortitude, and they are sisters." "Why then have they extended their hands thus joyfully?" "They encourage," he said, "those who approach to the place to be confident, and not to fear, saying, that it behoves them to persevere yet awhile, and they will then come to a pleasant way."

14. "Dost thou then see a place which appears to be beautiful, and like a meadow, and bright with much light?" "Yes, certainly." "Dost thou then perceive in midst of the meadow, another enclosure and another gate?" "But

Ὅρῶ. Οὗτος, *fem.* τοῖνον εἰμί ἢ ὁδὸς, *φημι*, ἢ ἄγω, *part.* πρὸς ἢ ἀληθινὸς παιδεία, *acc.*

13. Οὔκουν καὶ ἄνω γε, περὶ ὃ βουνός, *acc.* ὁράω πέτρα μέγας, καὶ ὑψηλός, κύκλος, *dat.* ἀπόκρημνος, *com. gen.*; Ὅρῶ, *φημι*. Ὅράω οὖν καὶ γυνή, *acc. plur.* δύο ἴστημι, *perf. part.* ἐπὶ ἡ πέτρα, *gen.* λιπαρὸς, καὶ εὐεκτέων, *fem. acc.* τὸ σῶμα, *dat.* καὶ ὡς ἐκτείνω, *perf.* ἡ χεὶρ προθύμως; Ἡ μὲν Ἐγκράτεια καλέω ἡ δὲ, Καρτερία· εἰμί δὲ ἀδελφῇ. Τί οὖν ἡ χεὶρ ἐκτείνω, *perf.* οὕτω προθύμως; Παρακαλέω, *φημι*, ὃ παραγίνομαι, *part. acc.* ἐπὶ ὁ τόπος, *acc.* θαρρῶ, *inf. act.* καὶ μὴ ἀποδειλιάω, *inf.* λέγω, *part. fem. pl.* ὅτι βραχύ ἔτι δεῖ καρτερέω, *1 a. inf.* αὐτὸς, *acc. pl.* εἴτα ἤκω, *1 fut.* εἰς ὁδὸς, *acc.* καλὸς.

14. Ὅράω οὖν τόπος τις, ὃς δοκέω καλὸς τε εἰμί, καὶ λειμωνοειδῆς, καὶ φῶς, *dat.* πολὺς καταλάμπω, *part. pass.*; Καὶ μάλα. Κατανοέω οὖν καὶ ἐν μέσος, *dat.* ὁ λειμῶν, *gen.* περίβολος, *acc.* ἕτερος, καὶ πύλη ἕτερος; ἀλλὰ τίς καλέω ὁ τόπος οὗτος; Εὐδαίμων, *gen.*

what is this place called?" "The Habitation of the Happy," he said; "for there all the virtues and Felicity dwell. Then dost thou not see, near the gate, that there is a beautiful woman, and composed in appearance, and being about the middle of life, and having a simple and unadorned robe? She does not stand upon a round stone, but upon a square (one). And behind her there are two others, who seem to be her daughters. Of these, then, the one in the middle is Learning, and this one Truth, and the other Persuasion." "But why does she stand upon a square stone?" "It is a sign," he said, "that the way to her is safe and firm to those approaching."

15. "Dost thou not see," he said, "within the gate, a company of women, how handsome they seem to be, and modest, and have an unadorned and simple robe, and are by no means decorated as the others?"

pl. Οἰκητήριον, *φημι*, ὧδε γὰρ διατρίβω ἡ Ἀρετὴ πᾶς, καὶ ἡ Εὐδαιμονία. Οὐκουν, παρὰ ἡ πύλῃ, *acc.* ὁράω, ὅτι γυνὴ τις εἰμι καλὸς, καὶ καθίστημι, *perf. pass.* (καθεστήκη) τὸ πρόσωπον, μέσος, *dat. fem.* δὲ κρίνω, *perf. pass. part.* ᾗδῃ ἡ ἡλικία, *dat.* στολὴ δὲ ἔχω, *part.* ἀπλὸς¹ καὶ ἀκαλλώπιστος, *com. gend.*; ἴστημι, *perf.* (ἔστηκε) δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ στρογγύλος λίθος, *gen.* ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τετράγωνος, *gen.* Καὶ μετὰ οὗτος, *gen. fem.* ἄλλος, *pl. fem.* δύο εἰμι, *pl.* θυγάτηρ τις δοκέω, *part.* εἰμι, *inf.* Οὗτος, *gen. pl.* τοίνυν, ἡ μὲν ἐν ὁ μέσος, *dat.*, Παιδεία εἰμι· ἡ δὲ, Ἀλήθεια. ἡ δὲ Πειθώ. Τί δὲ, ἴστημι, *perf.* ἐπὶ λίθος, *gen.* τετράγωνος αὐτός, *fem.*; Σημεῖον, *φημι* ὅτι ἀσφαλὴς τε καὶ βέβαιος ἡ πρὸς αὐτὸς ὁδός, *acc.* εἰμι ὁ ἀφικνέομαι, *part. dat.*

15. Οὐχ ὁράω, *φημι*, ἔσω ἡ πύλῃ, *gen.* χορὸς, *acc.* γυνή, *gen.* ὡς εὐειδὴς δοκέω εἰμι, *inf.* καὶ εὐτακτος, *com. gend.* καὶ στολὴ ἀτρυφeros, *com. gend.* καὶ ἀπλὸς ἔχω, *part.* ἔτι τε ὡς ἀπλαστος, *com. gend.* εἰμι, καὶ οὐδαμῶς

¹ ἀπλῆν.

"I see (them)," I said; "but what are they called?" "The first is called Knowledge, and the others, her sisters, are Fortitude, Justice, Honesty, Temperance, Modesty, Liberality, Continnence, Meekness." "When these receive him, where do they lead him?" "To their mother," he said. "And who is she?" "Felicity," he said. "Dost thou see that way bringing (one) to that high place, which is the top of all the enclosures?" "I see (it)." "Does there not sit in the vestibule a woman sedate (and) handsome, on a high throne, adorned gracefully and artlessly, and decked with a splendid crown? This is then Felicity," he said. "When a person comes here, what does she do?" "Felicity crowns him, and all the other virtues, as (men) who have surpassed in the greatest contests." "And what contests has he surpassed?" I said. "The greatest, and the greatest

καλλωπίζω, *perf. pass. part.* ὥσπερ ἡ ἄλλος; Ὁρῶ, *φημι*. ἀλλὰ τίς, *plur.* αὐτός, *fem.* καλέω: Ἡ μὲν πρῶτος, *fem.* Ἐπιστήμη καλέω ἡ δὲ ἄλλος αὐτός, *gen. sing.* ἀδελφῇ, Ἀνδρεία, Δικαιοσύνη, Καλοκαγαθία, Σωφροσύνη, Εὐταξία, Ἐλευθερία, Ἐγκράτεια, Πραότης. "Ὅταν οὖν παραλαμβάνω, 2 *a. subj.* αὐτὸς οὗτος, *fem. plur.* ποῦ. ἀπάγω; Πρὸς ἡ μήτηρ, *acc. φημι*. Οὗτος δὲ τίς εἰμι; Εὐδαιμονία, *φημι*. Ὁράω ἡ ὁδὸς ἐκεῖνος ἡ φέρω, *part.* ἐπὶ τὸ ὑψηλὸς, *neut.* ἐκεῖνος, ὅς, *neut.* εἰμι ἀκρόπολις ὁ περιβόλος πᾶς; Ὁρῶ. Οὐκ οὖν ἐπὶ τὸ προπύλαιον, *gen.* γυνὴ καθίστημι, *perf. part.* εὐειδὴς τίς κάθημι ἐπὶ θρόνος, *gen.* ὑψηλὸς, κοσμέω, *perf. pass. part.* ἐλευθέρως, καὶ ἀπεριέργως, καὶ στεφανόω, *perf. pass. part.* (ἐστεφανωμένη) στέφανος, *dat.* εὐανθής. Οὗτος, *fem.* τοῖνυν εἰμι ἡ Εὐδαιμονία, *φημι*. "Ὅταν οὖν ᾧδε τίς παραγίνομαι, 2 *a. subj.* τί ποιέω; στεφανώω αὐτὸς ἡ Εὐδαιμονία, καὶ ἡ ἄλλος πᾶς Ἀρετῇ, *nom. plur.* ὥσπερ ὁ νικάω, *perf. part.* ὁ μέγας, *superl.* ἀγών, *acc. plur.* Καὶ ποῖος ἀγών

¹ στεφανοῖ contracted.

monsters, which at first devoured him, and tormented him, and made him their slave; he has surpassed all these (things).” “What are the monsters thou speakest of, for I wish very much to hear?” “In the first place,” he said, “Ignorance and Error. Then Grief and Torment, Covetousness and Incontinence, and every other vice. He overcomes all these, and is not overcome as at first.”

νικάω, *perf.* αὐτὸς; φημί ἐγὼ
 Ὁ μέγας, *superl. acc. plur.*
 καὶ τὸ μέγας, *superl. θηρίον,*
 ὅς, *neut. plur.* πρότερον αὐτὸς
 κατεσθίω, *impf. act.* καὶ
 κολάζω, *impf. act.* καὶ
 ποιέω, *impf. act.* δοῦλος, οὗτος,
neut. plur. πᾶς νικάω, *perf.*
 Ποῖος λέγω οὗτος τὸ θηρίον;
 πάνυ γὰρ ἐπιθυμῶ ἀκούω, *I*
a. inf. Πρῶτον μὲν, φημί, ἡ
 Ἀγνοια, *acc.* καὶ ὁ Πλάνος.
 Εἶτα ἡ Λύπη, *acc.* καὶ ὁ
 Ὀδυρμὸς καὶ ἡ Φιλαργυρία,
 καὶ ἡ Ακρασία, καὶ ἡ λοιπὸς
 ἅπας κακία· πᾶς, *gen. plur.*
 οὗτος, *gen. plur.* κρατέω,
 καὶ οὐ κρατέω, ὥσπερ τὸ πρό-
 τερον.

EXERCISES.

Observe, an Asterisk (*) placed under an English word denotes that such a word must be omitted in the Greek.

1. Cyrus sacrificed first indeed to REGAL JOVE, *dat.*
 Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος θύω, *impf.* * Ζεὺς βασιλεὺς,¹
 and then to the other gods; and he requested
 ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ * αἰτέω,² *impf. mid.*
 that being propitious and favourable, they would become
 * ὦν, *acc. pl.* ἰλεως εὐμενὴς * γίνομαι, *inf.*

¹ Διὶ βασιλεῖ.

² ἡτύτο.

conductors to his army, *dat.*, and good helpers and
 ἡγεμῶν, *acc.* * * στρατιὰ παραστάτης
 allies and advisers of right measures. He invoked
 σύμμαχος σύμβουλος ἀγαθός, *gen. pl.* * * Συμπαρά-
 also the heroes, inhabitants, and guardians
 καλέω, *impf.* δὲ καὶ ἥρως, *acc.* οἰκῆτωρ κηδεμῶν
 of the land of Media, *gen.* But when he had sacri-
 * Μηδία. Ἐπεὶ δ' * καλλιερέω,
 ficed propitiously, and an army was collected together
 1 *a.* * τε καὶ ἐμὶ ἀθρόος *
 about him on the borders, then having
 * αὐτὸς, *dat.* πρὸς τὸ ὄριον, *dat.*, τότε δὲ *
 met with happy auguries, he entered into
 χρησάμενος, * οἰωνὸς, *dat.* αἰσίος, * ἐμβάλλω, 1 2 *a.* εἰς
 the enemy's country. But as soon as ever he
 ἡ πολέμιος, *acc. fem.* * Ἐπεὶ δὲ τάχιστα * *
 had passed the borders, there again he made ΕΑΡΤΗ
 διαβαίνω, 2 *a.* ἐκεῖ αὖ καὶ * *
 propitious by libations, and appeased by sacri-
 ἱλάσκομαι, *impf.* χοῇ, *dat.* εὐμενίζω, *impf. mid.* θυσία,
 fices the gods and heroes, inhabitants of Assyria. Having
dat. * Ἀσσυρία. *
 done, 1 *a. part.* these things, again he sacrificed to
 * αὐθις * *
 PATERNAL JOVE, and if any other of the gods, *gen.*
 Πατρῶος τὶς ἄλλος *
 occurred to him, he neglected none
 φαίνω, *impf. mid.* * * ἀμελέω, *impf.* οὐδεὶς, *gen. sing.*
 of them.
 * *

2. " My friends, there seems to be some joy
 * Ἀνὴρ φίλος, * δοκέω πάρεμι εὐφροσύνη τις
 among us now, both because some supply is
 * ἐγὼ, *dat. pl.* νῦν, καὶ ὅτι εὐπορία τις προσ-
 added to us, and because we have means from which
 γίνομαι, 3 *perf. pass.* * * ἀφ' ὧς, *gen. pl.*

1 ἰνίβαλιν.

2 διίβη.

3 προσγγίνηται.

we shall be able to honour those whom we may wish,
 * ἔχω, 1 fut. τιμάω * ὅς, acc. pl. ἂν βούλομαι, subj.
 and to be honoured ourselves as each may be deserving.
 * ὥς ἂν εἰμι, subj. ἄξιος.

But by all means we should remember what kind
 Πάντως δὴ * ἀναμιμνήσκομαι, subj. τὸ ποῖος, neut. pl.
 of actions are the causes of these

ἅττα ἔργον, pl. εἰμι, sing. αἷτιος, neut. pl. οὗτος, gen. pl.
 good things: for if ye consider ye will find
 τὸ ἀγαθὸν, gen. pl. * σκοπέω, part. mid: γὰρ εὐρίσκω,
 them to be, the having watched when it was ne-
 1 fut. * * * τὸ τε ἀγρυπνέω, 1 a. inf. ὅπου * ἔδει,
 cessary, the having laboured, the having been diligent

καὶ τὸ πονέω, 1 a. inf. καὶ τὸ σπεύδω, 1 a. inf. act.
 and the having not yielded to our enemies. Thus
 καὶ τὸ μὴ εἶκω,¹ a. inf. * ὁ πολέμιος, dat. Οὕτως
 then hereafter also, it behoves you to be brave men,

οὖν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν χρὴ * εἰμι ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ, acc.
 knowing that obedience in due season and dan-
 γιγνώσκω, part. acc. ὅτι ἡ πειθὴ ἐν * ὁ καιρὸς, dat. πόνος
 gerous enterprises afford great pleasures and great
 καὶ κίνδυνος παρέχομαι ἡ ἡδονή

advantages." — Common dangers make fellow com-
 τὸ ἀγαθὸν, pl. — Ὁ κοινὸς κίνδυνος ὁ σύμμαχος
 batants to be kindly disposed towards each other, and

ἔχω φιλοφρόνως πρὸς
 in this condition they no longer envy those that
 ἐν οὗτος, dat. * * οὔτε * φθονέω ὁ, dat. pl. *
 are adorned in their arms, nor those that desire
 κοσμέω, dat. part. pass. ἐν ὅπλον, οὔτε ὁ, dat. pl. * ἐφίημι,
 glory.

part. dat. δόξα, gen.

3. The next day Cyrus having sent, 1 a. part.

Ἡ δ' ὑστεραῖος, dat fem.*

the messenger; and the Armenian, and the Chaldeans

ὁ ἄγγελος

Ἀρμένιος,

ὁ Χαλδαῖος

¹ ἔξει.

sent with him, those whom they thought to be
 συμπέμπω, *imprf.* * * * ὅς, *acc. pl.* νομίζω, *imprf.*
 most fit, both to act along with him, and
 ἱκανός, *superl.* εἰμὶ, καὶ συμπράσσω, *1 a. inf.* * *
 to speak properly of Cyrus.
 ἔπω, *2 a. inf.* τὸ προσήκον, *part. pl.* περὶ Kūros, *gen.*

4. Having stretched out then his hand again, "See
 * ἐκτείνω, *part. 1 a.* *
 ye," he said, "that woman, who seems to be blind and
 * *
 to stand¹ upon a round stone, *gen.*, whom just now I
 ἐπὶ καὶ ἄρτι *
 said, *2 a.* to you, *dat.* that she is called Fortune?"
 *

"We see her."—"She exhorts any one," he said, "not
 * * Αὐτὸς, *dat.* κελεύω * * * μὴ
 to trust her, nor to regard as certain what any one
 πιστεύω, μὴδὲ ἔχω * ἀσφαλῆς, *neut. ὅς, neut.* * *
 may have received from her, nor to esteem them
 τὶ ἂν λαμβάνω, *2 a. subj.* τίς παρ' αὐτὸς, *gen.* ἡγέομαι.² *
 as his own: for nothing hinders her to take away these
 ὡς * ἴδιος, *neut. pl.* κωλύω * ἀφαιρέω,³ *2 a. inf.*
 things again, and to give them to another: for she is
 * * ἕτερος, *dat.* *
 often accustomed to do this thing. And on this account,
 πολλάκις γὰρ ἔθω,⁴ *perf. mid.* * διὰ οὗτος ἡ αἰτία, *acc.*
 she commands them not to be overcome by her
 * * οὐχ ἡττων⁵ γίγνομαι, *inf.* πρὸς ἡ, *acc.*
 gifts, neither to rejoice when she gives, *subj.* them,
 αὐτὸς, *gen.* δόσις, *acc.* χαίρω * *
 nor to despair when she takes them
 ἀθυμῶ * ἀφαιρέω,⁶ *2 a. mid. subj.* *
 away; and neither to blame her, nor to praise her."
 * * ψέγω ἐπαινῶ *

¹ ἰστανάι, *Attic* for ἰστανίναί, *perf. inf.* of ἰσταναι.

² ἡγιῖσθαι contracted.

³ ἀφιλίσθαι.

⁴ ἰωθεῖ.

⁵ ἡττονς, contracted for ἡττοναι.

⁶ ἀφιλῆται.

5. No one, having sense, fights with his
 Οὔτε πολεμέω οὐδεὶς, νόος, *acc.* ἔχω, *part.* ὁ *dat. pl.* *
 neighbours, merely for the sake of conquering
 πέλαις (*adv.*) ἔνεκεν αὐτὸς, *gen.* τὸ, *gen.* καταγωνίζομαι, 1 *a.*
 his opponents; nor sails upon the
inf. ὁ, *acc. pl.* ἀντιτάσσω, *part. mid.* οὔτε πλέω * τὸ
 seas, only to pass over them;
 πέλαιγος, *acc.*, χάριν¹ τὸ, *gen.* περαιόομαι, 1 *a. inf. pass.*
 nor takes up the sciences or arts, merely for the
 μόνον· καὶ μὴν οὐδὲ ἡ ἐμπειρία, *acc.* καὶ τέχνη, *acc.* ἔνεκα ἡ
 sake of the knowledge itself; but all men do all
 ἐπιστήμη, *gen.* αὐτὸς ἀναλαμβάνω· πᾶς δὲ * πράττω πᾶς,
 things on account of the pleasures, or honours,
neut. pl. * χάριν ἡδὺς, *gen. pl.*, ἡ καλὸς, *gen.*
 or profits which arise
pl., ἡ συμφέρω, *part. gen. pl.* τὸ, *gen. pl.* ἐπιγίνομαι, *part.*
 from the works.
 2 *a. gen. pl.* τὸ ἔργον, *dat. pl.*

6. And he said, A certain man had, *impf.* two
 Ἔγω δὲ * Ἄνθρωπος τις
 sons: And the younger of them said to his father,
 *
 Father, give, 2 *a. imp.* to me (the portion of goods that
 τὸ ἐπίσταλλον μέρος ἡ οὐσία,
 falleth) to me. And he divided to them their
gen. sing. * * * διαιρέω,² 2 *a.* *
 living.¹ And not many days, *acc.* after, the younger
 ὁ βίος, *acc.* μετ' οὗ *
 son gathered all together, and (took
 συνάγω,³ 2 *a. part.* ἅπας, *neut. pl.*, * * ἀπο-
 his journey) into a distant country: and there he dissipated
 δημέω, 1 *a.* εἰς χώρα, *acc.* μακρὸς· ἐκεῖ * δια-
 pated his substance with riotous living.
 σκορπίζω, 1 *a.* ἡ οὐσία, *acc.* αὐτοῦ * ζῶω, *part.* ἀσώτως (*adv.*)

¹ χάριν is often used for ἔνεκα.² διῶλην.³ συναγαγόν.

(And when he had spent all,)

Δαπανάω, 1 a. part. gen. δὲ αὐτός, gen. πᾶς, neut. pl. there arose a mighty famine in that land:

* γίνομαι, 2 a. * λιμὲς ἰσχυρὸς κατὰ ἡ χώρα, acc. ἐκεῖνος and he began (to be in want). And he

αὐτὸς ἄρχω, 1 a. mid. ὑστερέω, inf. pass. *

went and joined himself to one of the

πορεύομαι, 1 a. part. * κολλάω,¹ 1 a. pass. εἰς, dat. ὁ πολίτης, gen. pl. citizens of that country; and he sent, 1 a. him into his

fields to feed swine. And he wished to have filled

χοῖρος, acc. pl. * ἐπιθυμέω, impf. γεμίζω,

his belly with the husks that the swine

1 a. inf. ἡ κοιλία, acc. αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τὸ κεράτιον, gen. pl. ὁς, gen.

did eat: and no man gave unto him dat.

pl. ἐσθίω, impf. οὐδεὶς * δίδωμι, impf. *

But having come, 2 a. part. to himself, acc. he said, 2 a.

εἰς *

How many hired servants of my father abound in

Πόσας, pl. μίσθιος, pl. * περισσεύω *

bread, but I perish with hunger. (I will

ἄρτος, gen. pl. ἐγὼ δὲ λιμὸς, dat. ἀπόλλυμαι.² * Ἀνίσ-

arise) and I will go to my father, acc. and I

τημι, 2 a. part. * πορεύομαι, 1 fut. πρὸς

will say to him, Father, I have sinned against

εἴρω,³ 1 fut. * ἁμαρτάνω, 2 a. εἰς

heaven, and before thee, gen., and I am no more worthy

ἐνώπιον *

to be called thy son. Make, 1 a. imper. me as one, acc.

καλέω, 1 a. inf. pass. ὥς

of thy hired servants. And he arose and

*

* ἀνίστημι, 2 a. part. *

came, 2 a. to his father. (But he being yet a great

πρὸς

* Ἐτι δὲ αὐτός, gen. μακρὰν

way off) his father saw, 2 a. him, and

* ἀπέχω, part. gen.

¹ ἰσχυρῶς.

² Pass. of ἀπόλλυμι.

³ ἔρω.

(had compassion,) and ran, and fell
 σπλαγχνίζομαι, 1 a. pass. τρέχω,¹ 2 a. part. * ἐπιπίπ-
 on his neck, and kissed him. And
 τω,² 2 a. ἐπὶ ὁ τράχνηλος, acc. αὐτὸς, καταφιλέω, 1 a. * Ἐγω
 the son said, 2 a. to him, Father, I have sinned against
 δὲ *

heaven, and before thee, and I am no more worthy to be

called thy son. But the father said, 2 a. to his
 servants, Bring ye forth the best (*first*)

acc. αὐτοῦ, Ἐκφέρω,³ 1 a. imper. * ἡ στολή, acc. ἡ πρῶ-
 robe, and put it on him; and put
 τος, ἐνδύω, 1 a. imper. * * αὐτὸς, acc. δίδωμι, 2 a. imper.
 ye a ring on his hand, acc., and shoes

* * δακτύλιος, acc. εἰς ὑπόδημα, pl.
 on his feet, acc.; and bring hither the fat-
 εἰς *

ted calf, and kill ye it: and let us eat,
 χος ὁ σιτευτὸς * θύω, 1 a. imper. * * * * φάγω,
 and be merry. For this my son

part. pl. * εὐφραίνω, 1 a. subj. pass. Ὅτι οὗτος
 was dead and (is alive again,) and he was lost
 νεκρὸς ἀναζάω, 1 a. * * ἀπολωλὼς,

and is found. And they began, 1 a. mid. to be
 εὐρίσκω, 1 a. pass.

merry. But his elder son was in the field; and
 ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἐν

as he came and drew nigh to the house, he
 ὡς * ἔρχομαι, part. * ἐγγίζω, 1 a. * ἡ οἰκία, dat. *
 heard music and dancing. And having

αἰκούω, 1 a. συμφωνία, gen. χορὸς, gen. pl. προσκα-
 called one of the servants, he in-
 λέομαι, 1 a. part. mid. * ὁ παῖς, gen. * πυν-

quired what these things meant. And
 θάνομαι, imperf. τί οὗτος, neut. pl. * εἰμὶ, opt. sing. Ὁ δὲ

¹ δραμών.

² ἐπίπτειν.

³ ἐξινίγασθαι.

he said, 2 a. to him, Thy brother is come, and thy
 * ἔτι ἤκω, pres. act.
 father hath killed, 1 a. the fatted calf, because he hath
ἔτι * ἀπο-
 received him safe. (But he was angry)
 λαμβάνω, 2 a. ὑγιαίνω, part. acc. Ὀργίζω, 1 a. pass. δέ,
 and would not go in: Therefore his
οὐκ ἐθέλω, impf. εἰσέρχομαι, 2 a. inf. Ὁ οὖν
 father came out and entreated him. And
ἐξέρχομαι, 2 a. part. * παρακαλέω, impf. Ὁ
 he answering said to his father, dat.,
 δὲ ἀποκρίνομαι, 1 a. pass. part. * *
 Lo, these many years do I serve thee, dat., and never
 Ἰδοὺ τοσαῦτος ἔτος * * δουλεύω οὐδέποτε
 thy command have I transgressed, and
 ἐντολῇ, acc. σὺ παρέρχομαι, 2 a. *
 to me thou never gavest, 1 a. a kid, that (I might
 * ἔριφος ἵνα * εὐφραίνω, 1 a.
 make merry) with my friends, gen. (But as soon as)
 subj. pass. μετὰ Ὅτε δὲ * *
 this thy son, who hath devoured thy living
ὁ * καταφάγω, part. 2 a. ὁ βίος
 with harlots, came, 2 a., thou hast killed, 1 a. for
 μετὰ πόρνῃ, gen. *
 him, dat. the fatted calf. But he said to him, Son,
Ὁ δὲ τέκνον
 thou art ever with me, and all, neut. pl. my
πάντοτε μετ' ἐγὼ, gen. τὸ
 things are thine. It behoved us to
 ἐμὸς, neut. pl. * εἰμὶ, sing. σὸς, neut. pl. Δεῖ, ¹ impf. *
 be merry, ² 1 a. inf. and to be joyful; for this thy
δὲ καὶ χαίρω, ³ 1 a. inf. ὅτι
 brother was dead, and (is alive again,) and was lost, and
 *
 is found, 1 a. pass.

¹ ἴδι.² εὐφρανθῆναι.³ χαρῆναι.

NEUTERS PLURAL.¹

Neuters in the Plural have commonly Verbs *Singular*.

MODEL.

- a. The mountains trembled, ὄρεα τρέμει.²
 b. These (*things*) happen, ταῦτα γίνεται.

EXERCISE I.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. The flowers bloom, | ἀκμάζω τὸ ἄθος. |
| 2. The darts fall out, | τὸ βέλος ἐκπίπτω. |
| 3. The children lament
their mother, | τέκνον κλάω μήτηρ. |
| 4. The animals run, | ζῶον τρέχω. |
| 5. The waves were beating
into the ship, | τὸ κύμα ἐπιβάλλω, <i>imprf.</i>
εἰς τὸ πλοῖον. |
| 6. There are groves, | ἄλλος εἰμί. |
| 7. The stars appear in
heaven, | ἄστρον φαίνω, <i>m.</i> ἐν οὐρανός. |
| 8. He inquired what these
(<i>things</i>) meant, | πυνθάνομαι, <i>imprf.</i> τί οὗτος,
<i>neut. pl.</i> εἰμί, <i>opt.</i> |
| 9. The mountains appeared | ὄρος φαίνω, 2 <i>a. pass.</i> |
| 10. Then children were
brought to him, | τότε προσφέρω, 1 <i>a. pass.</i>
αὐτὸς παιδίον. |
| 11. My sheep hear my
voice, | τὸ πρόβατον, <i>pl.</i> τὸ ἐμὸς ἡ
φωνή, <i>gen.</i> ἐγὼ ἀκούω. |
| 12. All (<i>things</i>) are subject
to money, | τὸ ἀργύριον, <i>dat.</i> ὑποτάσσω
πᾶς, <i>neut. pl.</i> |
| 13. The words that I speak
unto you, (<i>they</i>) are
spirit, and (<i>they</i>) are
life, | τὸ ῥῆμα ὅς, <i>neut. pl.</i> ἐγὼ
λαλῶ σὺ, πνεῦμα εἰμί καὶ
ζωὴ εἰμί. |

¹ When words are neuter by termination only, and refer to animated objects, they generally take the verb in the *plural* number.

² *Ionic* for τρέμει.

RELATIVE AND ANTECEDENT.

The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in gender and number, and is the nominative case to the verb ; as, Θεὸς ὃς ἐφορᾷ πάντα, *God who sees all things* : ἄνδρες οἱ εἰσονται, *men who will know*.

When a nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative is governed by some word in its own member of the sentence ; as, ὁ λόγος ὃν εἶπε, *the word which he spoke* : ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα, *to send to him the force which he had*.

EXERCISE II.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. A man who taught, | ἀνὴρ ὃς διδάσκω, <i>imprf.</i> |
| 2. Whom ye know not, | ὃς σὺ οὐκ εἰδέω, <i>perf. mid.</i> |
| 3. This is he whom I mentioned, | οὗτος εἰμὶ ὃς ἔπω, 2 a. |
| 4. I know not what thou sayest, | οὐκ εἰδέω, <i>perf. mid.</i> ὃς, <i>neut. λέγω.</i> |
| 5. Whom God has sent, | ὃς ἀποστέλλω, 1 a. ὁ Θεός. |
| 6. That true light which enlightens every man, | τὸ φῶς τὸ ἀληθινὸς, ὃς φωτίζω πᾶς ἄνθρωπος. |
| 7. Cyrus sent away with her the troops which Menon had, | ὁ Κῦρος συμπέμπω, 1 a. αὐτὸς, <i>dat. f. στρατιώτης, ὃς Μένων ἔχω, imprf.</i> |
| 8. Cyrus having those whom I mentioned, hastened from Sardes, | Κῦρος δὲ ἔχω, <i>part.</i> ὃς ἔπω, 2 a. ὁρμάω, <i>imprf. mid.</i> ἀπὸ Σάρδεις, <i>gen. pl.</i> |
| 9. In whom there is no guile, | ἐν ὃς, <i>dat.</i> δόλος οὐκ εἰμὶ. |
| 10. Whose house is near the sea, | ὃς, <i>dat.</i> εἰμὶ οἰκία παρὰ θάλασσα, <i>acc.</i> |
| 11. And a great park full of wild beasts which he hunted, on horseback, | καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἄγριος θηρίον, <i>gen. pl.</i> πλήρης, ὃς ἐκεῖνος θηρεύω, <i>imprf.</i> ἀπὸ ἵππος, <i>gen.</i> |

12. He is happy who shall
eat bread in the king-
dom of God, μακάριος ὃς φάγω, 2 fut. mid.
ἄρτος ἐν ἡ βασιλεία, dat.
ὁ Θεός.
13. The Egyptians pre-
pare from barley a drink,
which they call beer, κατασκευάζω ὁ Αἰγύπτιος ἐκ
ἡ κριθῆ, gen. pl. πόμα, ὃς
καλέω ζύθος.

ATTRACTION.

The Relative often agrees with its Antecedent in
case by *Attraction*.¹

MODEL.

- a. From those cities ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἡ
which Tissaphernes Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγ-
possessed, χανεν ἔχων.
- b. In the festivals ἐν ταῖς ἑορταῖς αἷς
which we cele- ἡγομεν.
brated,

EXERCISE III.

1. Of the opinion which we δόξα ὃς ἔχω.
have,
2. Of the sights which I θεάματα ὃς προσεῖδω, 2 a.
have seen,
3. Of the gifts which they δῶρον ὃς λαμβάνω.
receive,
4. Remember ye the word μνημονεύω ὁ λόγος, gen. ὃς
which I said to you, ἔπω, 2 a. σὺ, dat.
5. With the glory which I ἡ δόξα, dat. ὃς ἔχω, impf.
had,
6. Of the small fishes which ἀπὸ τὸ ὀψάριον ὃς πιάζω, 1 a.
ye have caught,

¹ By the influence of Attraction a substantive is sometimes used as an ad-
jective, as Ἑλλὰς φωνή, *Greek language* (i. e. *Greece language*); ὕβρις ἀνίρα,
an arrogant man (i. e. *an arrogance man*).

- | | |
|--|--|
| 7. I use (the means) which I possess, | χρῶμαι ὅς, <i>dat. pl.</i> ἔχω. |
| 8. Near the ground which Jacob gave to his son Joseph, | πλησίον τὸ χωρίον, <i>gen. ὅς</i>
δίδωμι, 1 <i>a.</i> Ἰακώβ' Ἰωσήφ,
<i>undec.</i> ὁ υἱός, <i>dat.</i> αὐτοῦ. |
| 9. By these rules which thou hast, | ὁ κανὼν, <i>dat.</i> οὗτος ὅς ἔχω. |
| 10. Of the letter which he has sent, | ἐπιστολὴν ὅς πέμπω, 1 <i>a.</i> |
| 11. Of the laws which he had established, | νόμος ὅς τίθημι, 2 <i>a. mid.</i> |
| 12. With the husks that the swine did eat, | ἀπὸ τὸ κεράτιον, <i>gen. pl.</i> ἐς
ἐσθίω, <i>imprf.</i> ὁ χοῖρος, <i>pl.</i> |

COMPARISON.

Adjectives, in the comparative and superlative degrees, govern the *genitive*.¹

MODEL.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| a. Sweeter than honey, | μέλιτος γλυκίων. |
| b. The most beautiful of rivers, | κάλλιστος ποταμῶν. |

EXERCISE IV.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Higher than the heavens, | ὑψηλὸς ὁ οὐρανός. |
| 2. Better than the angels, | ἀγαθὸς (κρείττων) ὁ ἄγγελος. |
| 3. Worse than the first, | κακὸς (χείρων), <i>n. pl.</i> τὸ
πρῶτον, <i>plur.</i> |

¹ Than after a comparative is often expressed by ἢ. The superlative is sometimes joined with a preposition: as, ἐξ ἀπάντων καλλίστη, *the handsomest of all women*; μετὰ πάντας ἀριστος, *the best in the midst of all*.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 4. More precious than gold | τίμιος χρυσίον. |
| 5. There is nothing better than a friend, | οὐκ εἰμὶ οὐδείς, <i>neut.</i> ἀγαθὸς (κρείσσων), <i>neut.</i> φίλος. |
| 6. There is nothing sweeter than one's country, | οὐδείς γλυκὺς εἰμὶ πατρίς. |
| 7. The greatest of evils, | μέγας τὸ κακόν. |
| 8. Nothing is more useful than silence, | οὐδείς σιωπὴν εἰμὶ χρήσιμος. |
| 9. There is no greater evil than anarchy, | ἀναρχία μέγας οὐκ εἰμὶ κακόν. |
| 10. I have found nothing superior to necessity, | ἀγαθὸς (κρείσσων) οὐδείς ἀναγκὴν εὐρίσκω, 2 α. |
| 11. Nothing is more daring than unskilfulness, | οὐκ εἰμὶ ἄνοια οὐδείς τολμηρὸς. |
| 12. Euripides appears (<i>to be</i>) the most tragic of the poets, | ὁ Εὐριπίδης τραγικὸς ὁ ποιητῆς φαίνω, <i>mid.</i> |
| 13. And he takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, | καὶ παραλαμβάνω μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἑπτὰ ἕτερος πνεῦμα πονηρὸς ἑαυτοῦ. |

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives used partitively govern the *genitive* case, *ex* being understood.

MODEL.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| a. The ancient poets, | οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ποιητῶν. |
| b. Noble of women, | δία γυναικῶν. |

EXERCISE V.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. The learned of the Persians, | Πέρσαι ¹ ὁ λόγιος, <i>nom. pl.</i> |
| 2. Ancient deeds, | ὁ παλαιὸς τὸ ἔργον. |
| 3. Foolish men, | ὁ μάταιος ὁ ἄνθρωπος. |
| 4. No one of mortals, | οὐδεὶς θνητὸς. |
| 5. To the many men, | ὁ πολὺς ἄνθρωπος. |
| 6. Each of those present, | ἕκαστος ὁ παρὼν. |
| 7. Many of his associates, | πολὺς, <i>acc. pl.</i> ὁ συνὼν. |
| 8. Good men, | ὁ σπουδαῖος, <i>nom. pl.</i> ὁ ἄνθρωπος. |
| 9. Rich men, | ἄνθρωπος, <i>nom. pl.</i> ὁ πλούσιος. |

VERBS.

Verbs signifying *to hear*,² *to feel*, *to smell*, *to touch*, *to remember*, *to forget*, *to know*, &c., govern the *genitive case*.

MODEL.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| a. I have heard their groaning, | τοῦ στεναγμοῦ αὐτῶν ἤκουσα. |
| b. And he touched her hand, | καὶ ἥψατο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῆς. |
| c. He enjoys present (things), | ἀπολαύει τῶν παρόντων. |

EXERCISE VI.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. I have heard thee, | ἐπακούω, 1 a. σὺ. |
| 2. I hear a noise, | αἰσθάνομαι ψόφος. |
| 3. Be thou careful of her, | ἐπιμελέομαι, <i>imper.</i> αὐτὸς. |

¹ Ionic Περσίων for Περσῶν.

² Verbs of *sight* govern the *accusative*. Among the *Attics* the *accusative* followed all verbs of *sense*.

4. Thou desirest instruction, ἐπιθυμέω παιδεία.
5. They shall hear my voice, ἡ φωνὴ ἐγὼ ἀκούω.
6. And they besought him, that he would touch him, καὶ παρακαλέω αὐτὸς ἵνα αὐτὸς ἅπτω, 1 a. *mid.* *subj.*
7. To be forgetful of sobriety, ἡ σωφροσύνη ἐπιλανθάνομαι,¹ 2 a. *inf. mid.*
8. He that (is) hearing you, heareth me, ὁ ἀκούω, *part.* σὺ, ἐγὼ ἀκούω.
9. All (things) smelled of summer, πᾶς, *neut. pl.* ὄζω,² *imperf.* θέρω.
10. To begin the discourse, κατάρχομαι ὁ λόγος.
11. I do not desire these (things), οὐ γὰρ οὗτος ἐπιθυμῶ.
12. Thou neglectest thy friends, ἀμελέω ὁ φίλος.
13. Of beautiful (persons) some they love, others they do not, ὁ δὲ καλὸς, ὁ μὲν ἐράω ὁ δὲ οὐ.
14. He filled them with courage, ἐμπλήθω,³ 1 a. φρόνημα.
15. Leave thou war and fight, εἶκω πόλεμος καὶ δηϊότης.
16. He that labours, requires rest, ὁ πονέω, *part.* δέομαι ἡ ἀνάπαυσις.
17. He heard music and dancing, ἀκούω, 1 a. συμφωνία καὶ χορὸς, *gen. pl.*
18. And they remember with pleasure their former actions, καὶ ἡδέως μὲν ὁ παλαιὸς πράξις μνάομαι, *perf. pass.*

¹ ἐπιλανθίσκω.² ὄζειν, Doric.³ ἐνίπλησι.

Verbs or Adjectives, followed by nouns expressing the *cause, manner or instrument*,¹ require the *dative* case.

MODEL.

- a. To be overcome τῶν φίλων ἡττᾶσθαι
by the benefits of ταῖς εὐεργεσίαις.
friends,

EXERCISE VII.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Free by nature, | φύσιν ἐλεύθερος, <i>neut. pl.</i> |
| 2. Swift of foot, | ποῦς, <i>pl. ταχύς.</i> |
| 3. Strong of hands, | χεῖρ ἰσχυρὸς. |
| 4. Exercise thy body with labour, | γυμνάζω τὸ σῶμα ὁ πόνος. |
| 5. It was his country by nature, | εἰμὶ φύσιν πατρίς. |
| 6. But I perish with hunger, | ἐγὼ δὲ λιμὸς ἀπόλλυμαι. ² |
| 7. He entreated them by every art and contrivance, | δέομαι, <i>imperf.</i> αὐτὸς πᾶς τέχνη καὶ μηχανή. |

VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

When any necessity is signified, the Greeks employ Verbal Adjectives, which govern a *dative* case of the person, by whom any thing is to be done.

MODEL.

- a. You must do this ὑμῖν τοῦτο πρακτέον.
(thing), or this
(thing) is to be
done by thee,

¹ The instrument is sometimes put in the genitive after a verb passive, the preposition being understood.

² *Pass.* of ἀπόλλυμι.

EXERCISE VIII.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. We must contend, | ἀγωνιστέον ἐγὼ. |
| 2. Thou must worship the gods, | θεραπευτέον* ὁ θεός, <i>acc.</i> |
| 3. Thou must benefit thy friends, | ὁ φίλος, <i>acc.</i> εὐεργετητέον.* |
| 4. Thou must serve the city, | ἡ πόλις, <i>acc.</i> ὠφελητέον.* |
| 5. Thou must take care of the cattle, | τὸ βόσκημα, <i>gen. pl.</i> ἐπιμελητέον.* |
| 6. I must write a letter, | γραφτέον ἐγὼ ἐπιστολή, <i>acc.</i> |
| 7. Ye must contend for liberty, | σύ γ' ὑπὲρ ἡ ἐλευθερία, <i>gen.</i> ἀγωνιστέον. |
| 8. Thou must learn the warlike arts, | ἡ πολεμικὸς τέχνη μαθητέον.* |
| 9. We must therefore abstract the life of nutrition and growth, | ἀφοριστέον† ἄρα ἡ θρεπτικὸς καὶ αὐξητικὸς ζωή, <i>acc.</i> |
| 10. I think indeed that all (things) must be done by us, | ἐγὼ, <i>dat. plur.</i> δὲ γ' οἶμαι, ὡς ποιητέον.‡ |

PARTICIPLES.

Participles are often elegantly preceded by the verbs εἰμί, γίνομαι, ὑπάρχω, ἔχω, τυγχάνω, φθάνω, κύρω, &c. The Participle is also used instead of the Infinitive, after verbs signifying to *persevere*, *desist*, &c.

MODEL.

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| a. Socrates walks, | Σωκράτης τυγχάνει περιπατῶν. |
| b. I remember that I did it, | μέμνημαι ποιήσας. |
| c. He continues loving me, | ἀγαπῶν με διατελεῖ. |

* *est* is understood after all these asterisks.

† *hinc* is here understood.

‡ Verbals *sometimes* agree with the subject, as in this sentence from Xenophon (*ποιητής*).

EXERCISE IX.

1. He was teaching them, εἰμί, *imprf.* διδάσκω αὐτοὺς.
2. He was manifestly weeping, δακρύω εἰμί, *imprf.* φανερός.
3. He was not an enemy, οὐκ ἐχθρὸς ὑπάρχω, *imprf.* εἰμί.
4. He openly served, φανερός εἰμί, *imprf.* θεραπεύω.
5. He appeared to surpass all his contemporaries, πᾶς ὁ ἥλιξ διαφέρω φαίνω, *imprf. m.*
6. He evidently does not honour the gods, εἰμί φανερός οὐ τιμάω θεοὺς.
7. He happens to be true to his oath, εὖορκος δὲ τυγχάνω εἰμί.
8. He was evidently very desirous of riches, δῆλος εἰμί ἐπιθυμέω μὲν πλοῦτος, *gen.* ἰσχυρῶς.
9. I should be manifestly the best of them, ἐγὼ δῆλος εἰμί, *subj.* εἰμί ἀγαθὸς (βέλτιστος) αὐτοὺς.
10. Where John was baptizing, ὅπου εἰμί Ἰωάννης βαπτίζω.
11. I will not cease writing, οὐ παύω, *1 fut. mid.* γράφω.
12. And he was three days without sight (i. e. not seeing,) καὶ εἰμί ἡμέρα, *acc.* τρεῖς μὴ βλέπω.
13. He is worthy of praise, who has first conferred a favour on his friends, ἔπαινος ἄξιος, ὃς ἂν φθάνω, *subj.* ὁ φίλος, *acc.* εὐεργετέω.
14. And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them, εἰμί δὲ ἐν ἡ ὁδὸς ἀναβαίνω εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα καὶ εἰμί, *imprf.* προάγω αὐτοὺς, *acc.* ὁ Ἰησοῦς.

FINIS.

WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

I.

A KEY to the INTRODUCTORY GREEK EXERCISES.
Price 2s. 6d. bound.

II.

A VOCABULARY, ENGLISH and GREEK, arranged systematically to advance the Learner in scientific as well as verbal Knowledge. Price 3s. bound.

"The Greek Language is so copious that few persons ever master the vocabulary. The present Work is well calculated to expedite the knowledge of those terms of natural history, of art, and science, which are commonly the last learned, and the first forgotten."—*Critical Review*.

III.

INTRODUCTORY LATIN EXERCISES to those of CLARKE, ELLIS, TURNER AND OTHERS, designed for the YOUNGER Classes of Learners, arranged under MODELS. 12mo. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

IV.

LATIN EXERCISES EXTENDED; or, a SERIES of Latin Exercises, selected from the BEST WRITERS, and adapted to the Rules of Syntax, particularly in the ETON GRAMMAR, arranged under MODELS. 12mo. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

V.

A KEY to HOWARD'S LATIN EXERCISES EXTENDED. 12mo. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

VI.

SELECT LATIN PHRASES from the best Authors. 12mo. Price 1s. 6d. bound.

VII.

The LONDON VOCABULARY, English and Latin. 18mo. Price 1s. 6d. bound.







